

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21

VOLUME 1

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

U.S. PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE

ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON BLOOD SAFETY AND AVAILABILITY

THIRTY-THIRD MEETING

_____/

The above-mentioned meeting was held on
Wednesday, January 9, 2008, commencing at 9:00 a.m., at
the The Westin Washington, D.C. City Center, 1400 M
Street, NW, Washington, D.C. 20005, before Robert A.
Shocket, a Notary Public.

REPORTED BY: Robert A. Shocket

1 COMMITTEE/PANEL:

2 ARTHUR W. BRACEY, M.D., Chair

3 RICHARD BENJAMIN, M.B.

4 ANNE MARIE BENZINGER

5 JULIE BIRKOFER

6 JAMES BOWMAN, III, M.D.

7 JAMES BURDICK, M.D.

8 WILLIAM DUFFELL, JR. Ph.D.

9 JAY S. EPSTEIN, M.D.

10 ANNE MARIE FINLEY

11 JERRY A. HOLMBERG, Ph.D.

12 HARVEY KLEIN, M.D.

13 PETER KOUIDES, M.D.

14 MATTHEW J. KUEHNERT, M.D.

15 CDR. MICHAEL LIBBY

16 DAVID MATYAS, J.D.

17 GLENN RAMSEY, M.D.

18 S. GERALD SANDLER, M.D.

19 DARRELL J. TRIULZI

20 CELIA WITTEN, M.D.

21

1 PRESENTERS:

2 HARVEY ALTER, M.D., National Institutes of Health

3 DAVID ASHER, MD, CBER FDA

4 CELSO BIANCO, M.D., America's Blood Centers

5 MARK BRECHER, M.D., University of North Carolina Hosp.

6 JOHN CHAPMAN, Ph.D., ThermoGenesis Corp.

7 PAUL D. CUMMING, MBA, Ph.D, Talisman Ltd

8 ROGER DODD, Ph.D., American Red Cross

9 DAVID LEIBY, Ph.D., American Red Cross

10 BRIAN McDONOUGH, Ortho Clinical Diagnostics

11 MARC J. ROBERTS, Ph.D., Harvard School of Public Health

12 MARTIN RUTA, Ph.D., J.D., CBER, FDA

13 DON WRIGHT, M.D., MPH, Acting Assistant Secretary of Health

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

4

1 P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

2 DR. BRACEY: Good morning, ladies and
3 gentlemen. Best wishes for a healthy new year and
4 welcome to the Thirty-Third Meeting of the HHS Advisory
5 Committee on Blood Safety and Availability. Let me
6 remind all that this Committee is composed in a manner
7 to allow input from diverse perspectives regarding
8 blood safety and availability. We have representatives
9 for patients needing blood products and their
10 derivatives, prescribing physicians, blood procurers
11 and government agencies. Our role is to advise the
12 Assistant Secretary on matters pertinent to developing
13 and maintaining the highest degree of safety possible
14 for these precious blood components and tissues.

15 At our last meeting we made recommendations
16 regarding coverage and thus availability of
17 erythroid-stimulating agents to the Assistant
18 Secretary. This generated correspondence from the ASH

19 to CMS specifying our position. CMS appreciated the
20 input from the Committee and continues to monitor the
21 ESA situation.

5

1 It is interesting to note that FDA is also
2 reviewing additional data regarding the use of ESAs.
3 The need for increasing our ability to assess blood
4 inventory on a static and emergent basis is also
5 recognized as important endeavors by the Assistant
6 Secretary. The Biomedical Advanced Research
7 Development Authority, known as BARDA, is currently
8 modelling blood needs for disaster response. The need
9 for increased participation and basis was acknowledged
10 in Committee recommendations forwarded to the Assistant
11 Secretary for Preparedness and Response. Your efforts
12 are vital in keeping us on track with our primary
13 charge, enhancing blood and tissue safety. Today in a
14 follow-on to earlier Committee discussions regarding a
15 departmental strategic plan for blood and tissue
16 safety, we're here on the potential role of pathogen

17 inactivation in blood therapy.

18 While we strive to develop surveillance
19 systems that can mentally detect new threats, the lag
20 between detection and action continues to place
21 recipients at risk. There is, however, concern related

6

1 to observed and theoretical risks associated with blood
2 modification. We have developed a series of questions
3 focused on this new risk-benefit assessment for the
4 Committee's deliberations. And can we put those
5 questions up to frame the context of the meeting today?

6 The first is understanding the advances and
7 the challenges facing transfusion safety. What are the
8 major safety concerns? The second is, how would the
9 Advisory Committee prioritize these safety concerns?
10 The third question is, what are the barriers preventing
11 the advancement of technologies or procedures to
12 address these concerns? Fourth question is, what are
13 suggested strategies to address these concerns? And
14 fifth, based on current or potential safety gaps of
15 pathogen test screen development, how would pathogen

16 reduction technologies mitigate or reduce the gaps?
17 And, last, can any of these safety gaps also be
18 implicated into tissue or organ transplantation? That
19 is, are there solutions that may have a commonality
20 between the two endeavors?

21 With that, I would like to turn it over to

7

1 Dr. Holmberg to address introduction of new members and
2 other items of business.

3 DR. HOLMBERG: Thank you, Dr. Bracey.
4 First of all, let me welcome you to Washington, D.C.,
5 and that this is sort of a typical, or atypical, I
6 should say, time of the year here. Usually we're
7 either freezing or under a couple inches of snow and we
8 would also hesitate to schedule a meeting in January
9 not knowing what the weather is going to be like but as
10 you saw the last couple days the temperatures have been
11 very warm throughout the East Coast and produced quite
12 an overwhelming response in New Hampshire yesterday,
13 so, more to come on that.

14 But, at any rate, I do want to welcome you
15 here and a happy new year. We have a lot of challenges
16 ahead of us in the next year and I really think that
17 the topic that we will be discussing is very important.

18 I also would like to make an administrative
19 clarification. Many of the members have been called
20 back to serve on this Committee for this session.
21 Actually, Dr. Sandler thought that he just got left

8

1 onto the roster there but we did intentionally bring
2 him back again, although this is his last session with
3 us and more to come on that later in the meeting. But,
4 because the nomination process was slow to go through
5 the administrative hurdles, we were not able to name
6 the new Committee members in sufficient time for this
7 meeting and so we do have the prerogative under the
8 charter to extend people up to 180 days to serve on the
9 Committee.

10 One of the new members, though, that we do
11 have with us today -- and I did get special
12 dispensation to go ahead and enable him to be seated at

13 the table and as a voting member is Dr. Richard
14 Benjamin from the American Red Cross. Welcome,
15 Richard. Dr. Benjamin is completing the term of
16 service left by Mr. Jack McGuire from the American Red
17 Cross so Dr. Benjamin is representing the American Red
18 Cross as a representative member. Since, it is a
19 representative member and not a special government
20 employee, we are permitted to seat him to represent the
21 American Red Cross.

9

1 As we go through the roll call today, I
2 would like to also give the Committee members an
3 opportunity to mention any conflict of interest that
4 they may have in some of the topics that we will be
5 discussing today. As you know, we try very diligently
6 to be open, transparent, and to let the Committee
7 members and those people that are speaking and
8 listening know any of the potential conflicts. As you
9 well know, in both the transfusion and the
10 transplantation community, it's a small world and so

11 that there are many people that are interacting and
12 have different conflicts of interest.

13 As special government employees, all
14 special government employees, and also us as government
15 employees are required to complete a form, what we call
16 Form 450, which is a financial disclosure and we are
17 required on an annual basis to have that reviewed and,
18 any conflict of interest, we have to either be removed
19 from that area or we have to declare it under a waiver.

20 I realize that in today's discussion there
21 will be a lot of areas where there may be conflict of

10

1 interest. I would like, as we go through the roll
2 call, to have the Committee members mention if there
3 are any conflicts of interest, and then I would also
4 encourage any of the speakers and also any individual
5 speaking from the mike to also mention conflict of
6 interests that they might have or association that they
7 may have with any specific vendor. Failure to do so
8 will not permit somebody from the open mike to speak;
9 however, we feel that it is very much part of our

10 transparent society to do that. Okay? So, let me go

11 on through the roll call today. Dr. Bracey?

12 DR. BRACEY: Present.

13 DR. HOLMBERG: Dr. Benjamin?

14 DR. BNEJAMIN: Present. And I should

15 mention a conflict. Clearly I stood on scientific

16 advisory boards for Immuco and for Cerus Corporation.

17 DR. HOLMBERG: So noted. Ms. Benzinger?

18 MS. BENZINGER: Present.

19 DR. HOLMBERG: Ms. Birkofer?

20 MS. BIRKOFER: Present, and, Dr. Holmberg,

21 I would like to note that on the discussion tomorrow,

11

1 January 10, with regard to Octapharma, Octapharma is a

2 member of the trade association I'm employed by, the

3 Plasma Protein Therapeutics Association.

4 DR. HOLMBERG: So noted. Doctor Bloche?

5 (No affirmative response)

6 DR. HOLMBERG: Dr. Duffell?

7 DR. DUFFELL: Present. And I wish to note

8 for the record that there could be a perceived conflict
9 of interest. Three and a half years ago I did work for
10 BCT involved in pathogen reduction technology.

11 DR. HOLMBERG: So noted. Ms. Finley?

12 MS. FINLEY: Present.

13 DR. HOLMBERG: Dr. Kouides?

14 DR. KOUIDES: Present. I should note that
15 I serve on the scientific advisory boards, at present,
16 I serve on the advisory boards for the CSL Behring and
17 Baxter Corporation.

18 DR. HOLMBERG: So noted. Dr. Lopez-Plaza
19 is not able to join us today but she will be joining us
20 tomorrow. Mr. Matyas?

21 MR. MATYAS: Present.

12

1 DR. HOLMBERG: Dr. Pierce?

2 (No affirmative response)

3 DR. HOLMBERG: Dr. Ramsey?

4 DR. RAMSEY: Present. I also want to note
5 that Octapharma is conducting a trial of a product
6 involving colleagues at my institution, Northwestern

7 University, and the blood bank has been provided

8 certain logistical support for that trial.

9 DR. HOLMBERG: So noted. Dr. Roseff is not
10 able to join us today. Dr. Sandler?

11 DR. SANDLER: Present, and like Dr. Ramsey,
12 our blood bank has Uniplas to be distributed. I have
13 no personal financial interest in the product or
14 manufacturer.

15 DR. HOLMBERG: Thank you. So noted.
16 Ms. Thomas-Wade will not be with us today. She is ill
17 and we send her our best. Dr. Triulzi?

18 DR. TRIULZI: Present. And I serve on the
19 medical advisory board for Cerus and was the medical
20 director of one of the trial sites for the Sprint
21 trial, our Cerus platelet product.

13

1 DR. HOLMBERG: So noted. Dr. Kuehnert?

2 DR. KUEHNERT: Here.

3 DR. HOLMBERG: Dr. Epstein?

4 DR. EPSTEIN: Here.

5 DR. HOLMBERG: Dr. Klein?

6 DR. KLEIN: Here.

7 DR. HOLMBERG: Commander Libby?

8 CDR. LIBBY: Present.

9 DR. HOLMBERG: Dr. Bowman?

10 DR. BOWMAN: Here.

11 DR. HOLMBERG: Dr. St. Martin? Do we have

12 a substitute from FDA?

13 DR. WITTEN: I'm here although I'm not

14 formally designate.

15 DR. HOLMBERG: Oh, okay. Would you like to

16 sit at the table, Dr. Witten?

17 DR. WITTEN: Okay. Yes.

18 DR. HOLMBERG: Celia Witten, and also we

19 have in place of Dr. Rios, we have Dr. Burdick.

20 DR. BURDICK: Present.

21 DR. HOLMBERG: As I mentioned before, these

14

1 last individuals that are replacing other individuals

2 are representing the government and they are nonvoting

3 members. The only thing, that I would recommend that

4 especially the voting members, as we have discussions
5 if it's an area that you personally are involved with
6 and you have any conflicts, come up for discussion, and
7 you want to say something, I would suggest that you
8 preface what you say with your disclosure once again
9 and also at the time of voting if you feel that there
10 is a conflict, then I would also suggest that you vote
11 accordingly. Okay. Dr. Bracey?

12 DR. BRACEY: Okay. With that then we will
13 move on with our preparations. The first presentation
14 for this morning will be Dr. Martin Ruta. Dr. Ruta
15 serves as the regulatory counsel in the Office of Blood
16 Research and Review at FDA. He has been working in the
17 Office of Blood Research and Review for 20 years now.
18 He received his Ph.D. in Biochemistry from Oregon
19 Health Sciences Center, his jurisdoctorate from
20 Washington College of Law. The presentation will be an
21 update for the Committee on requirements for human

1 blood and blood components intended for transfusion or

2 for further manufacturing use, the proposed rule. Dr.

3 Ruta?

4 DR. RUTA: Dr. Bracey, good morning. Thank
5 you very much and thank you and members of the
6 Committee for giving me the time to update the
7 Committee on --

8 DR. HOLMBERG: Excuse me, just a minute.
9 We're having a little difficulty with the microphones.
10 Just an administrative word here, when you are finished
11 speaking, if you can turn your microphone off. When
12 you do speak, push the button to get the red light on
13 and make sure that you speak directly into the
14 microphone so that we can capture the conversation.
15 Thank you.

16 DR. RUTA: Thank you, Jerry. Can you hear
17 me?

18 DR. HOLMBERG: Yes.

19 DR. RUTA: Great. All right. So, Dr.
20 Bracey, members of the Committee, good morning. Thank
21 you for the opportunity to present this morning an

1 update on this new proposed rule that published in
2 November. The comment period for the rule is open.
3 You can submit electronic comment to the FDA or written
4 comments. Just for a note, I've given you the Web site
5 for which electronic comments can be submitted. One of
6 the other Web sites in the FR notice actually is not
7 working so if you could use this one if you want to
8 submit electronic comments, that would work out better.
9 If you want to submit written comments, you can submit
10 it to, as listed below following the directions and if
11 you get lost, Brenda Friend is the contact for trying
12 to get the comments submitted.

13 So, so far we received comments from AABB,
14 America's Blood Centers, New York Blood Center,
15 American Red Cross, Plasma Protein Therapeutics
16 Association, that they have established working groups,
17 addressed many of these issues raised in the rule and
18 they are committed to working with FDA on matters of
19 donor and patient safety and asked for an extension of
20 the comment period. And what I can tell you at this
21 time is that the FDA is seriously considering extending

1 the comment period. I think it's pretty reasonable.

2 It was a long time in the making and we would like to
3 see comments from all of the affected organizations and
4 groups.

5 So, with that I'm going to try and go
6 through the rule. In trying to put this together, I
7 realize this is probably a one-hour talk and you're
8 going to get about 15 minutes of it, so, I have had to
9 select items and I have had to abbreviate items and I
10 do appreciate the time that I have been given.

11 So, what are we doing and why? This is a
12 proposal to revise and update existing regulations
13 under the blood action plan and it's to be consistent
14 with current industry practices and put recommendations
15 into regulations. And it's based on comments from IOM,
16 GAO, previous comments, workshops, congressional
17 committees, and even the Advisory Committee on Blood
18 Safety and Availability. And, so, again, as I said,
19 I'm only going to present selected parts of the rule
20 because of time constraints.

21 So, the proposed rule applies to

1 establishments that collect and process blood and blood
2 components and it requires the establishment to do,
3 among other things, determine the donor is eligible,
4 and you do that by determine the donor is in good
5 health at the time of donation and does not have
6 factors that can adversely affect the safety, purity or
7 potency of the blood.

8 And you test the donations for -- there's a
9 new term of art, RTTI, which stands for relevant
10 transfusion-transmitted infection. I will be going
11 over that shortly. You would determine the donation is
12 suitable and if the donor does not meet eligibility
13 criteria, you would determine the donor is ineligible,
14 defer the donor and notify them. There's also a
15 permissive part of the regulation that allows for, does
16 not require requalification of deferred donors.

17 Okay. So, I want to go over a new term of
18 art, which is relevant transfusion-transmitted
19 infection because it turns up in a couple parts of the
20 regulation. And, so, as you can see here, as I'll show
21 you, it's a two-part definition. Part one is a list of

1 specific agents, and these should all be familiar to
2 you, HIV 1 and 2, hepatitis viruses, HTLV I and II,
3 syphilis, Creutzfeldt variant, Creutzfeldt and malaria.
4 So, if the agent made this list, then we currently have
5 a recommendation, requirement for donor screening or
6 for testing. And I've indicated with an asterisk where
7 there's a requirement for testing.

8 Now, as with any list of agents, it's going
9 to get out of date with time. And one can look at that
10 list and say why isn't, you know, West Nile or other
11 agents included in it. So, we've tried to construct
12 provisions that would provide some flexibility for
13 indicating when a new agent that comes along would also
14 be a, considered a relevant transfusion-transmitted
15 infection. And I have had to condense two parts of the
16 regs here and this would be another agent, not on the
17 list, that causes significant health risk and here
18 we're talking about fatality or hospitalization for
19 which there may be a risk of transmission by blood or
20 blood products. Those two bullets are actually what a
21 transfusion-transmitted infection is. To be a relevant

1 infection it would have to have appropriate screening
2 measures are developed and/or a screening test is
3 licensed or approved and have sufficient incidence
4 and/or prevalence to affect the potential donor
5 population, or -- and this is a new provision -- may
6 have accidentally or intentionally been released in a
7 manner that could place donors at risk of infection.
8 What we have in mind here are the bioterrorist events,
9 that's the anthrax exposures that, you know, came about
10 in 2001.

11 So, if an agent would make it to the point
12 where we would consider it an RTTI, we would envision
13 that we would have public discussion and issue a
14 guidance document and then we would say in the guidance
15 document we think you need to screen, we think you need
16 to -- and I'll go through it as we continue through the
17 rule.

18 So, one of the provisions I wanted to go
19 through is educational material. So, we have been
20 recommending HIV education materials since I think

21 1992, at least. This is actually a new requirement.

21

1 It would be a new requirement in the reg that's
2 finalized this way. And, again, remember, this is a
3 proposed rule; it's not the final rule. So, we would
4 propose to include that there be a requirement that
5 educational material be provided to the donor about
6 relevant transfusion-transmitted infections.

7 The educational material would contain
8 relation between behavior and the disease agent, signs
9 and symptoms, and instruct the donor to self-defer.
10 And we're seeking comments in this provision and many
11 other provisions within the proposed rule. For here
12 we're seeking comments on how comprehensive the
13 material should be and what format. And I think
14 hopefully it's not too unfamiliar to you because
15 educational material I think is included in, you know,
16 as a common practice within, for example, UBHQ.

17 So, now I'm going to go into donor
18 eligibility. How do you determine donor eligibility?

19 The first two bullets, one and two, really apply to
20 returning donors and you would assess the deferral
21 status of the repeat donor prior to collection and you

22

1 would assure that the donation interval is appropriate.
2 So how would you do that? Well, I'll show you in a
3 minute. And, you would also assess the medical history
4 of the donor and perform a limited physical assessment.
5 And in assessing the medical history, one way it could
6 be done is through a questionnaire.

7 All right. So deferral status, this is a
8 new proposed requirement and it would propose that all
9 facilities under a single license share a common list
10 of donors who are deferred to prevent collection and
11 distribution of unsuitable units. And these are for
12 certain types of deferrals and I'll try and point them
13 out to you as we go along. They're usually related to
14 risk of disease transmission. And, here we're seeking
15 comments on what information should be included in the
16 deferral registry, is it technically feasible to do
17 this, is it feasible to have a national donor deferral

18 registry, such as exists for source plasma, and we have
19 a number of questions related to patient and record
20 confidentiality and you can see them listed here.

21 All right. So, how would you assess risk

23

1 factors for a relevant transfusion-transmitted agent?
2 And we have a list here. There's a new term of art
3 again, social behaviors. By that we mean terms such as
4 IV drug use, exchanging sex for money or drugs or MSM
5 behavior. And, then it would also include medical
6 treatments or procedures associated with a relevant
7 transfusion-transmitted infection, for example, dura
8 mater grafts, or transfusions, signs and symptoms of a
9 relevant transfusion transmitted infection,
10 incarceration in a correctional institution, number
11 four, and intimate contact with an individual who is at
12 increased risk for exposure or infected with an RTTI.
13 By that we mean, for example, a heterosexual partner of
14 an IV drug user. And, finally, an exposure of
15 nonsterile percutaneous inoculation. So, these six we

16 are proposing would get you onto the deferral list that
17 would be shared among the different establishments.

18 Okay. There are other factors that we
19 think should be assessed for and these are signs and
20 symptoms of a recent illness, for example, a recent
21 medical or dental procedure. Medication, this is again

24

1 new to the regs but a long-standing practice, and it
2 would put into the regs a requirement that you defer
3 donors for exposure to certain medications that can
4 affect the blood or blood product. Major surgical
5 procedure, what we have in mind here are actually a
6 surgical procedure within the past 12 months and it's
7 intended to protect the health of the donor. The rest,
8 I think, travel to or residence in an area endemic for
9 a relevant infection, i think that's self-explanatory.
10 Xenotransplantation, exposure or possible release of a
11 disease agent in number six is a result of the anthrax
12 exposures.

13 So, again on this list, one through six
14 we're proposing would make it to the list of shared

15 deferral criteria. What's also new that we're
16 proposing is the deferral for pregnancy, at the time of
17 six weeks before donation -- may be a common practice
18 but it's new to the regs -- and, finally, unreliable
19 answers to medical history questions due to the
20 apparent influence of drugs, alcohol, et cetera. And
21 this has actually been in the source plasma regs for

25

1 several decades. It's actually new to the whole blood.
2 So, one of the things we've done here is to try and
3 combine the donor suitability criteria for source
4 plasma and whole blood into one section.

5 Physical assessment, so, we would recommend
6 that a limited physical assessment be performed to
7 determine that the donor is in good health. And the
8 current regs require that the donor's temperature be
9 normal. Here we're proposing a definition of what
10 normal would be. The current regs also require that
11 the donor have a normal blood pressure but here we're
12 proposing upper and lower limits to blood pressure and

13 we're asking comments from the industry on the need for
14 these limits, if there are any adverse events
15 associated with donation by someone because of, you
16 know, high or low blood pressure, the accuracy and
17 ability to measure, you know, the systolic and
18 diastolic blood pressures accurately.

19 Number three in the codified deals with
20 hemoglobin or hematocrit determination. This is done
21 both as a donor protection and to ensure that the, you

26

1 know, blood is potent, has enough red cell cells in it.
2 And currently the regs require that the allogeneic
3 donor have 12.5 grams of hemoglobin per 100 milliliters
4 or hematocrit of 38 percent. What we're asking for are
5 comments on what appropriate levels should be and we
6 are asking whether we should have different levels for
7 female donors as opposed to male donors. This is
8 something that's been talked about for a long time and
9 we've gotten some comments on this provision.

10 All right. Part two of the physical
11 assessment is that the donor have a normal pulse. This

12 is actually a requirement for source plasma but would
13 be new to the whole blood. The donor weight, and we
14 would propose that the donor weigh a minimum of 110
15 pounds. For the skin examination, we would continue
16 the requirement that the donor site be free of
17 infection or signs of drug abuse. Okay. So, that
18 takes us through the, briefly through the medical
19 history and physical assessment.

20 So, I wanted to spend a few minutes talking
21 about testing requirements for relevant

27

1 transfusion-transmitted infections. So, the current
2 test regulations -- and this is a very abbreviated
3 combined slide, so, sorry about that. In the interest
4 of time I've tried to consolidate things. But it would
5 require that donations be tested for relevant
6 transfusion-transmitted infections and that would
7 include retaining the requirements for HIV-1, HIV-2,
8 HBV, HCV; HTLV, source plasma, we don't have a
9 requirement for HTLV testing.

10 And for syphilis we're again calling on
11 whether there's data on the need for continuing
12 syphilis testing. This issue arises periodically. We
13 addressed the issue seven years ago with the Blood
14 Products Advisory Committee and at that point they felt
15 there wasn't sufficient data to discontinue syphilis
16 testing. We're again asking, we're revisiting the
17 issue.

18 Then the test reg is modified to say that
19 there would also be a requirement to test for other
20 relevant transfusion-transmitted infections. So, there
21 would be a new agent, the agent would meet the criteria

28

1 in the slide they showed before, there would be a
2 screening test that's been approved. Then there would
3 have to be a scientific determination that testing is
4 needed. We generally do this through a public process,
5 and typically we would go to the Blood Products
6 Advisory Committee and ask whether the data supports a
7 recommendation for screening with this, you know, for
8 this new agent, with this test that's been approved.

9 And we would then issue a guidance document saying that
10 here's this agent, a new test has been approved, we
11 think that you should test for this agent under this
12 reg and we would seek public comment.

13 We're also making some slight modifications
14 to the requirement for supplemental testing. So, as
15 you remember, if a donor tests reactive on the
16 screening test, that we require that a supplemental
17 test be performed. And, the proposed change that we're
18 making here is that the establishment use a
19 supplemental test or other appropriate test, and what
20 we're allowing for here is the use of multiple
21 screening tests to confirm the infection or provide

29

1 additional information about the presence of the
2 analyte.

3 This came up a couple of years ago when we
4 were approached by blood establishments asking about
5 the continuing need for Western Blot testing, if the
6 donor tested reactive on the HIV, EIA, and also

7 reactive on the NAT test. And, we took that to the
8 Blood Products Advisory Committee and set up a PHS
9 working group and concluded that if both the
10 EIA-indicating antibodies were present and the NAT test
11 indicating the virus present both were positive, that
12 that was sufficient to indicate the person was infected
13 and that there wasn't a need to perform the Western
14 Blot.

15 So, we're trying to provide flexibility to
16 allow for other situations that might arise. Still, I
17 think supplemental testing is important and we're not
18 trying to discourage, you know, supplemental testing
19 and do appreciate it when manufacturers come forward
20 with those kind of tests.

21 Okay. The proposed regulation would also

30

1 contain a requirement for testing of platelets for
2 bacterial contamination prior to release. And we're
3 asking whether there should be speciation of the
4 bacterial contamination and should we require donor
5 deferral and notification if the bacteria that's

6 identified indicates an endogenous bacteremia. And,
7 finally, is there a need for testing of other types of
8 blood components?

9 So, I've skipped over -- no, I'll come to
10 it later. Okay. So, I'm getting toward the end only
11 because I'm trying to keep to my time limits. And,
12 finally, after going through the determination that the
13 donor is eligible and that the donation tests negative,
14 you would determine that the donation is suitable and
15 that would include a determination that the donor is
16 not currently deferred from donation, that the physical
17 history that was performed indicates that the donor is
18 in good health, that he doesn't have risk factors that
19 we just went through, and that the donor's blood tests
20 negative for the infectious diseases that we just went
21 through, and for platelet components, that donation

31

1 tests negative and, finally, I have to leave it with
2 the donation meets the other requirements in this
3 subchapter.

4 There are many other requirements that we
5 are proposing to change that I don't have time to
6 present in this limited talk but I do want to mention a
7 few of them, if that's okay, and you can take out the
8 hook whenever you want me to stop talking. But, there
9 are a number of other provisions within the rule that
10 we're proposing and there are some changes in medical
11 supervision, including use of physician substitutes.

12 There's a new provision on a donor's
13 written statement of understanding that would include
14 that the donor reviewed the educational material, that
15 they won't donate if they're at risk, that they agree
16 to testing, including supplemental testing, and they
17 understand they will be deferred if needed and they
18 understand the risks of the donation process.

19 In addition, we have specific requirements
20 for whole blood related to donation frequency. We have
21 modifications to the labelling requirements for

1 therapeutic phlebotomies for hereditary
2 hemochromatosis, that it doesn't need to have the

3 disease stated on the label if the donor otherwise
4 meets the eligibility criteria and there's no charge
5 for the phlebotomy. That actually was a recommendation
6 of this Committee many years ago. We also have
7 additional specific requirements for plasma apheresis
8 and for source plasma but in the interests of time I'm
9 going to stop here. And I thank you, Dr. Bracey, and
10 members of the Committee, for the opportunity to
11 present and we're asking everybody to please submit
12 your comments to the docket and we'd really appreciate
13 if you could submit data along with the comments.

14 DR. BRACEY: Thank you, Dr. Ruta.
15 Questions or comments from the Committee on this
16 presentation?

17 MS. BIRKOFER: I do.

18 DR. BRACEY: Yes, Ms. Birkofer?

19 MS. BIRKOFER: Thanks, Dr. Bracey. Dr.
20 Ruta, I really appreciated your overview of this
21 comprehensive proposed rule and, as you noted, not only

1 is it comprehensive but it's also reliant upon you
2 receiving good data to the docket. And I just wanted
3 to share with the Committee that the PPTA takes this
4 very seriously and, as you know, we are working with
5 the AABB in a working group to address the many issues
6 in this proposed rule.

7 But, I just wanted to make sure the
8 Committee understood, PPTA respects, of course, the
9 FDA's process but we are requesting that an additional
10 six months' extension be put in place that would allow
11 time for an adequate review and response to the
12 proposed changes to the regs as well as our ability to
13 compile and review the significant amount of data that
14 is required for the FDA to move forward. So, we do
15 appreciate your consideration of an extension but I
16 wanted to just provide the Committee that, why we're
17 requesting six months and how important that is. So,
18 thank you.

19 DR. RUTA: Yeah, thanks. We've kind of
20 heard that from everybody and we appreciate the comment
21 and I think it's going to be helpful to get data from

1 everybody, so, please continue working on gathering the
2 data.

3 DR. BRACEY: One question. Could you
4 restate the deadline for comments?

5 DR. RUTA: The first deadline was 90 days,
6 February 6, and we've been asked for extension for the
7 deadline and I think that's reasonable.

8 DR. BRACEY: And one thing that I would
9 note is that in our earlier meetings in discussing a
10 strategic plan, the notion of a national deferral
11 registry was considered to be something that would be
12 important in terms of protecting or improving the
13 safety of the blood supply so we certainly hope that
14 you can do something to stimulate that effort.

15 DR. RUTA: Thank you very much.

16 DR. BRACEY: Additional questions? Dr.
17 Kuehnert?

18 DR. KUEHNERT: Hi. I just, I wondered if
19 you could just briefly describe how, what the process
20 was for what organisms are on the list. And,
21 particularly, since there are some organisms that are

1 aren't screened from a laboratory standpoint, so, I
2 just wondered, is there some significance to those
3 organisms versus those that are on your next slide
4 about other relevant infections as far as how they're
5 going to be handled in this proposed reg?

6 DR. RUTA: There are actually a couple
7 questions there, Matt. Thank you. So, the list is
8 always time dependent. You know, it's a certain frame
9 of time when we say, you know, this is it, at any given
10 time in the future it will become out of date if
11 there's just a list so that's why we have the second
12 part, to provide flexibility for other agents. For all
13 of the ones that are currently listed there, there is
14 currently some type of requirement for screening or for
15 testing, you know, in place.

16 So, that's one of the reasons that they're
17 there. How they would fit in, into the regs, I can go
18 over that again, and that is that we're proposing
19 educational material be provided as one place for
20 relevant agents, so, for example, we would say you need
21 to have educational material for these, you know,

1 agents and presumably that's something that we might
2 work with, you know, CDC on and with other groups as
3 well, educational material. We would come up with
4 donor screening agents, and typically, a new agent
5 comes along, agent X, and we realize this may be a
6 threat to the blood supply; typically there's no tests
7 available. The first thing you can do is come up with
8 screening criteria to try and keep out at-risk donors.
9 And down the line if a test is developed, then you can
10 think about is it necessary to have the test in place.
11 So, there are independent judgments of whether
12 screening should be done for this agent and then
13 whether testing should be done for this agent.

14 DR. KUEHNERT: Okay. That's very helpful.
15 I just wondered, just a thought that babesia is not on
16 the list, and they ought ask the question, you know.

17 DR. RUTA: Sure. Proposed rule, you know,
18 we'll take comments. Okay?

19 DR. KUEHNERT: Okay. Thanks.

20 DR. BRACEY: In the interests of time we
21 should move onto the next speaker -- Ms. Finley?

1 MS. FINLEY: Thank you very much. I'm
2 sorry. Dr. Ruta, I just had a quick question. First
3 of all, I wanted to commend the agency. I know this
4 was a lot of work. It took many years of development.
5 So, it's wonderful that it's now out there for us to
6 comment on.

7 Secondly, I wanted to ask what the
8 extension, the six-month extension would take it from
9 February 6 out six months, but then does the agency
10 have some flexibility regarding implementation of the
11 final rule, and the period for that, and would they,
12 would the agency consider tightening up the final rule
13 comment period or the period of time it would take for
14 the final rule to be effective?

15 DR. RUTA: Regarding the extension
16 timeframe --

17 MS. FINLEY: Yes.

18 DR. RUTA: -- we would ask for six months'
19 extension. I think it's reasonable. It's kind of over
20 my head to grant it. You know, there's a process

21 within FDA that it has to go through. I think it's not

38

1 unreasonable and we do want the data from all the
2 affected parties, so, you know, I certainly hope we get
3 that. Second, as far as how long will it take to
4 finalize the rule, gee, I don't know that. You know,
5 there are a lot of different parts to this.

6 MS. FINLEY: Yes.

7 DR. RUTA: And again, we have to go through
8 the procedures, the administrative procedures, and
9 there are other factors that come into play. And we
10 can think about how to finalize it after we get the
11 comments and then figure out what the final rule should
12 be --

13 MS. FINLEY: I think on behalf of the
14 patient organizations there has been a long history in
15 the past, not necessarily recently, of very extensive
16 comment periods followed by extensive periods and I
17 just think the agency has really made a very concerted
18 effort to try and bring this to a close. I have no
19 problems with the six-month extension on the comments

20 if that's what we need to get it right but I just
21 wanted to express the opinion that it is important to

39

1 bring this to a close. I'm sure you're just as anxious
2 as everyone else to do so.

3 I had one other question and a
4 clarification and I'm sure I'm not the only person in
5 the audience that wondered, with regard to
6 implementation of testing requirements, am I reading
7 this correctly that if there is a screening test
8 licensed, approved, or cleared, for anything that's
9 considered to be an RTTI, then it is expected that it
10 would be implemented by the collection organizations?

11 DR. RUTA: Not exactly.

12 MS. FINLEY: Okay.

13 DR. RUTA: What would happen at that point
14 is a test would be approved for this new agent and then
15 typically there's a public discussion.

16 MS. FINLEY: Yes.

17 DR. RUTA: Like a BPAC discussion saying

18 here's a new test for this agent, do you, you know,
19 does the Advisory Committee agree that the data
20 supports your screening; so, there would be a public
21 processes. It's not an automatic, and there can be

40

1 things that are on the list for screening, meaning
2 donor history screening but not make it to the testing
3 part.

4 MS. FINLEY: Yes.

5 DR. RUTA: So, it's not an automatic. It's
6 a two-part, you know, discussion and decision. That's
7 the way that we're thinking about it. Again, it's a
8 proposed rule.

9 MS. FINLEY: Okay. All right. Thank you
10 very much.

11 DR. RUTA: Thank you.

12 DR. BRACEY: We need to move on. Thank
13 you. Our next speaker is Dr. Roger Dodd. Dr. Dodd --
14 and actually, I should mention that Dr. Dodd is coming
15 out of order because we've had some travel problems.
16 But, Dr. Dodd received his BS in biochemistry at the

17 University of Sheffield. He worked as the Scientific
18 Officer in the Ministry of Defense for the UK and he
19 left to come to the U.S. to work for the Red Cross
20 where he's been employed for the last 36 years. He's
21 been very instrumental in developing a number of assays

41

1 and improving our safety with regard to
2 transfusion-transmitted infections. Dr. Dodd has done
3 extensive work in terms of documenting current risk,
4 which has been published in many well-received
5 publications, often quoted in slides we've often seen.
6 He will share with us today residual risk for pathogen
7 transfusion-transmitted disease. Dr. Dodd?

8 DR. DODD: Thank you very much, Dr. Bracey,
9 members of the Committee. I would like to comment that
10 my establishment does have funding for contract
11 research for Abbott Labs, for Cerus and for Navigant
12 but I am not personally conflicted beyond that.

13 I was given a very wide remit and I hope
14 that I can satisfy all the questions that Dr. Holmberg

15 fired at me. I think that we all recognize that blood
16 safety is an area of considerable public regulatory and
17 political concern, even though transfusion appears to
18 be one of the safest therapeutic measures available.
19 Surveillance, donor selection, testing and
20 hemovigilance, along with the use of quality systems
21 and deferral registries have led to a situation where

42

1 residual risk for key infections may be lower than one
2 in two million units transfused. Nevertheless, further
3 measures are proposed and are vigorously supported by
4 some thought leaders.

5 Is there a framework for appropriate
6 decision-making or is it appropriate to continue to
7 seek a zero-risk blood supply? Will the current system
8 of healthcare funding support such an approach? I
9 think this is the core issue for me.

10 So, I'm going to spend a little time
11 talking about residual risk and how it is estimated.
12 These are questions that Jerry asked me to think about.
13 How safe is safe? What are the needs, pathways and

14 barriers? And I will really just make a few
15 introductory comments because I think that really is
16 the charge of this Committee.

17 There are a number of agents, as you've
18 just heard, for which there are clear, current
19 interventions. In some cases we have donor questions
20 plus testing, hepatitis B, hepatitis C, HIV, HTLV,
21 syphilis. In some cases we have testing really only

43

1 although theoretically they're supported by some
2 questions, West Nile virus, T. cruzi and also partial
3 testing currently for CMV and for bacteria.

4 In other cases we rely only on questions,
5 CJD, variant CJD, hepatitis A virus, malaria, babesia,
6 leishmania. And there are some areas where questions
7 are assumed to have impact but there's no clear
8 evidence of whether they do or not, HHV-8, other
9 tropical infections which are usually thought to be
10 trapped by questions about malaria. And, questions
11 have been used for emergent situations, for example,

12 SARS. These questions are often based on travel or
13 exposure.

14 Recent additions to the blood safety
15 armamentarium have been the initiation of a more formal
16 approach to hemovigilance in a really private
17 government partnership; approval and limited use of HBV
18 DNA testing; Chagas testing, which was adopted by the
19 majority of blood collectors over the past year, and
20 bacterial testing of platelets by culture and recent
21 approval with rather limited claims for a point-of-use

44

1 test and the addition of individual donation testing
2 for West Nile virus.

3 Why then is there still risk that we need
4 to consider? In some cases it's recognized that there
5 may be a failure of the donor selection process. In
6 some cases, as I've pointed out, we really don't have
7 any tests available or the tests are not adequately
8 sensitive. There has been data indicating lab failures
9 but most tests are backed up with secondary tests. So,
10 this is a very low level of risk. The possibility of

11 mutant or variant organisms which are not the same as
12 the prototype used to construct tests is considered,
13 and, there's some evidence from outside the country
14 that in some cases such variants are not always
15 detected or have not been in the past. And window
16 period infections are still the major source of
17 residual risk and Mike Busch could well speak to this
18 were he invited to do so. This is the period in early
19 infection with a circulating agent but prior to test
20 positivity and we'll talk more about that.

21 In the past it was possible to measure the

45

1 risks of transfusion infection by direct observation.
2 And, there have been a number of well-known and
3 well-cited posttransfusion studies, the TTV, the
4 ongoing NIH study -- and Harvey Alter is in here -- and
5 a specific study, FACTS, was performed on a large
6 number of cardiac surgery patients who received about
7 100,000, 110,000 units of blood in aggregate. But
8 nowadays most infections are too infrequent to measure

9 this way.

10 A somewhat similar approach was also
11 undertaken by Mike Busch so many years ago along with
12 Garis Vyas in which there was an heroic attempt to
13 culture seronegative donations for HIV. I think out of
14 a large number of donations one was found to be
15 positive but we now have similar issues. And in the
16 past it was possible to back-calculate risk from
17 historical data but this is now no longer possible.

18 And here's a slide which is actually quite
19 hard to come by. This is a synopsis of one of Harry
20 Alter's ongoing studies at NIH. And the point that I
21 want to make with this slide is that he no longer is

46

1 able to detect any cases of hepatitis in his studied
2 population. The other point is that there's an area of
3 continuous improvement with added activities, donor
4 questioning, and increasingly sensitive tests, has had
5 a tremendous impact on blood safety over the years.

6 In cases where there is testing it is
7 possible even in the absence of measurable levels of

8 posttransfusion infection to estimate the risk from
9 donor data. And the risk has been defined as a
10 function of the window period -- that is the time when
11 agents are circulating but not detectable -- times the
12 incidence of new infections. And in order to do this
13 of course you need to define the window period and the
14 incidence rate. And one can update these estimates by
15 reference to the impact of new tests on the shortening
16 of the window period.

17 Incidence rates are regarded as new
18 infections per person, per time. For example, the
19 number of new cases of HIV in 100,000 donors in one
20 year, obviously measured only amongst repeat donors
21 with at least two donations and in our case we used

47

1 within a two-year study period. The numerator is the
2 number of seroconversions and the denominator is the
3 person-years of observation. And here -- and I can
4 hardly see it -- there are some estimates we made a few
5 years ago of incidence measures per hundred thousand

6 person-years in the Red Cross donor population.

7 And, in general, what we're seeing is

8 between one and two and in the case of HTLV 0.2 new

9 infections per hundred thousand donations per year.

10 This is a tribute to the impact of donor selection and

11 testing. And, you can see that these numbers are quite

12 low and when you realize that the window period is also

13 measured in days, the actual risk comes out to be

14 relatively low. Other methods, though, are necessary

15 to account for incidence in first-time donors and if

16 incidence in first-time donors differs, then the

17 overall risk estimates must be adjusted.

18 Incidence in first-time donors has been

19 established by the use of a less sensitive test method,

20 pioneered by Mike Busch and Sue Stramer over the years.

21 And, this allows you to determine the proportion of

48

1 test-positive samples that are in the early period

2 while the antibody levels are still increasing. This

3 is currently available only for HIV.

4 Similarly, one can use the results of

5 nucleic acid testing data from routine HCV testing and
6 from HIV testing because an individual who is
7 NAT-positive alone, is in the case of HCV, in the first
8 50 or 60 days of infection. So, NAT yield and NAT
9 window period can be used to calculate incidence. And
10 a number of studies have indicated that first-time
11 donors do have a higher incidence level than do repeat
12 donors. The factor for HIV and HCV has generally been
13 found to be somewhere between two and three, which I
14 think represents a lot of social differences among some
15 first-time donors, and we don't have time to go into
16 that.

17 More recently, using a somewhat different
18 approach to the measurement of incidence, we have found
19 that this 2.4-fold increase, at least among HIV
20 positive donors, may be reflective of infection that
21 occurs quite close to the time of donation and

1 therefore may be a little bit skewed if you broaden the
2 observation period out a little bit.

3 Window period in the past was measured
4 actually by observation of infection. Among exposed
5 donors I have determined from lookback studies or
6 determined by direct observation in cases where
7 exposure and outcome were known. But again, Mike Busch
8 pioneered probably a much better way of doing this,
9 which arrives at a similar outcome by back-calculating
10 the linear extension of the ramp-up period of
11 infections. This is basically the level of nucleic
12 acid in the early stages of infection, and
13 back-calculating that to the point at which one would
14 assume the minimal infectious dose was present, in
15 Mike's case usually about one particle, one viral
16 particle or one DNA or RNA molecule in 20 "mils."

17 And in published studies Mike has dissected
18 the window period into a number of sections. This is
19 the window period, if you will, and this, the residual
20 risk is based on what is not detected by the various
21 methods identified here. So, in most cases with

1 mini-pool NAT testing we're talking about nine or ten

2 days for HIV and seven or eight days for HCV reduced by
3 approximately a half if one were able to do single
4 donation, nucleic acid testing, which would be quite an
5 effort. And similar data are present for hepatitis B,
6 based on HBsAG. And again there are other ways that
7 suggest that this is quite reasonable.

8 These data were the last really serious
9 evaluation that we did. I must admit they go back to
10 2001. I would say in general that since that time we
11 have been seeing the incidence rates of these
12 infections declining in our donor population and some
13 increase in sensitivity. But, what I wanted to point
14 out was that in this case about 1 in every 200,000
15 donations might be expected to be infectious for
16 hepatitis B among repeat donors and 1 in 144,000
17 amongst all donors.

18 If you look at the figures with nucleic
19 acid testing -- this is minipool currently in use -- we
20 see about 1 in 1.4 million for HCV and about 1 in 1.5
21 million for HIV and 1 in about 2.2 million for HTLV.

1 This is the anticipated number of viremic donations per
2 given number. And, we would assume that in a
3 worst-case estimate all of those might be infectious.

4 I would probably ask you to look at this in
5 your own handouts. These are similar data from Mike
6 Busch for HIV and HCV and these are based on the
7 methods that he's pioneered for measuring window period
8 and using existing incidence measures. And they come
9 out remarkably similar. The issue that's a little bit
10 different here is there's a column of figures
11 indicating the anticipated risk if you were able to
12 test every donation by a single nucleic acid test.

13 Amongst other viruses I don't have
14 well-classified rates here. But, for West Nile virus,
15 for example, there were 23 cases of West Nile virus
16 transfusion-transmission recognized in 2002 and since
17 that time when testing was initiated there have been a
18 total of nine cases but only three of these really have
19 occurred since the use of selective individual donation
20 testing.

21 So, in general, West Nile virus is tested,

1 RNA is tested in small pools but in epidemic periods
2 and areas we revert to individual donation testing and
3 this is a really a pretty good record. And this is a
4 tremendous example of a reaction to an emergent
5 infection. B19 is another transmissible virus but
6 amongst recipients of whole blood there are really only
7 about four to six cases that are well-documented and
8 few, if any, of these have significant clinical
9 outcomes, a couple of them.

10 HHV-8, we know that transmissibility has
11 been established outside the U.S., in studies done in
12 Africa. There's also a report that indicates two
13 potential but not confirmed transmissions in the U.S.
14 These occurred quite some years ago in an environment
15 where blood was not leukoreduced.

16 CMV has an unknown frequency of
17 posttransfusion infection. There may still be an
18 occasional risk, even in the face of leukoreduction
19 and/or testing. And, we know, for example, that Dengue
20 virus has been transmitted. There is one reported
21 event in Hong Kong. There's another one in the

1 literature from Singapore, and this is one that we're
2 keeping our eyes on, hepatitis E virus, hepatitis A
3 virus, and even Colorado Tick Fever virus have been
4 transmitted but only very rarely and not always in the
5 U.S.

6 Speaking of bacterial testing, bacterial
7 testing of apheresis products was initiated in 2004 and
8 our current assessments of residual risk have been
9 based upon reporting of posttransfusion sepsis. And
10 using similar parameters in a similar hemovigilant
11 system, prior to the initiation of testing in the Red
12 Cross population, we saw septic reactions reported in
13 about 1 in 40,000 apheresis platelets issued and
14 fatalities in about 1 in 240,000.

15 After the initiation of testing, septic
16 reactions were reduced to 1 in 75,000 with fatalities
17 at 1 in 500,000. And this was published last year by
18 Anne Eder and colleagues from the Red Cross. And
19 further reductions are attributable to the use of
20 sample diversion pouches, which have significantly
21 reduced the number of bacterial sepsis events from skin

1 bacteria.

2 Some bacteria are infectious by different
3 routes and establish an infection rather than creating
4 a sepsis. Syphilis, of course, is the most well-known
5 case but no recent cases have been reported. And in
6 studies done by Sharon Norton some years ago
7 test-positive units were not found to have detectable
8 T. pallidum DNA or RNA. In the end the total was 169,
9 I believe, in that study. So, there was no evidence
10 even amongst those donations thought most likely to be
11 infectious that there was any replication of T.
12 pallidum.

13 This is one bacterium that causes -- which
14 one is it, David? Yes, human granulocytic erlichiosis,
15 and, there's one potential transmission that's been
16 reported but has not been written up and this was quite
17 some years ago. And there are a number of other
18 bacteria, including the Lyme disease agent, that may be
19 thought to be transfusion-transmissible but have not
20 been reported in the U.S. in recent years. That is
21 merely one example. So, there is residual risk from

1 bacteria even in the face of testing and we'll probably
2 hear more from Mark on this.

3 In terms of parasites, currently there's
4 fewer than one case per year of transfusion-transmitted
5 malaria. I would point out in passing that this is at
6 a cost of about 100,000 deferred donors per year, many
7 of whom do not come back again.

8 Chagas disease, there have been seven known
9 transmissions in the U.S. and Canada, but testing, as I
10 told you earlier, was initiated last year, and the
11 overall seroprevalance rate for this agent is about 1
12 in 30,000 in the U.S., and the pre-test risk of
13 transmission was probably significantly less than 1 in
14 300,000. Our current data suggests that fewer than 1
15 in 10 of potentially infectious donations are
16 associated with a transmission.

17 Babesia, which has already been mentioned,
18 is a malaria-like parasite that's endemic in
19 particularly northeast coastal areas of the U.S. and

20 the upper midwest. And to date about 60 cases have
21 been reported in the past 20 years or so, and risk has

56

1 been definitively shown to be as high as 1 in 1,000 in
2 areas of high endemicity. And at this time there is
3 really no effective intervention. We do ask donors if
4 they've had babesiosis but this is not a very useful
5 test.

6 So, what do we see in reality, which is
7 really the question, how many actual cases get reported
8 or identified? For HIV there have been four or so
9 transmissions since testing was initiated but we have
10 not seen any transmissions since 2002. HCV, no
11 transmissions reported since 1999. Hepatitis B, fewer
12 than ten transmissions reported in the past four years
13 and none after the implementation of the more recently
14 licensed, highly sensitive HBSAG tests. HTLV, there
15 has been to my knowledge no transmission reported
16 really since we initiated testing. There were
17 certainly lookback cases that were identified, so,
18 that's back in the eighties. West Nile virus I already

19 mentioned and malaria and babesia.

20 I just wanted to add at the bottom,

21 although this is neither a virus or bacterium or a

57

1 parasite, that there have been no cases of CJD itself
2 reported as transfusion-transmitted anywhere in the
3 world but there have been three clinical cases and one
4 known nontransmission of the agent for variant CJD in
5 the UK. These differences in our studies turn out to
6 be significantly different statistically and certainly,
7 looking at CJD if infectious at all by transfusion, is
8 very much less so in variant CJD. Note that almost all
9 of this really depends on reporting and some of it is
10 supported by the fact that lookback really picks up
11 cases so where there's no lookback, the efficacy of the
12 reporting is probably not so good.

13 Emerging infections, I think we'll hear a
14 lot about it, and, as we all know, emerging infections
15 result from new agents, from agents that are expanding
16 their range, those that are imported, those that are

17 re-emergent as a result of generally environmental
18 change, those that are newly recognized but been with
19 us for a long time, and those that really become a
20 problem as we engage in more aggressive patient
21 treatment.

58

1 And, I think that we do need to keep up an
2 emerging infections program. I won't spend very much
3 time on it other than to point out that there are two
4 axes of concern. There's a public health axis, how
5 many damage will this agent cause, and there's a public
6 and political concern axis, which is not necessarily
7 related, which is how much are people concerned about
8 this.

9 It's inherently difficult to define the
10 risk for an infectious agent even though some may show
11 very rapid progression and expansion, some of which is
12 not always predictable as, for example, the appearance
13 of chikungunya, not so much in the Indian Ocean but
14 recently in Italy. The precautionary principle is
15 often invoked for emerging infections but often without

16 benefit of the moderating commentaries that come along
17 with the precautionary principle, and unique solutions
18 may be needed because there really is no unifying
19 epidemiologic patent for these emerging infections.

20 So, a few words about these surrounding
21 issues. How safe is safe is again a question that's

59

1 very hard to answer because the perception of risk
2 among the population is not straightforward, very low
3 risk values are hard to conceptualize or visualize.
4 Somebody once said to me, well, a 1 in 50,000 risk is
5 like taking somebody out of the audience in a ballpark
6 and shooting him on the spot. Well, that does give you
7 a -- not really the sort of thing that we want to deal
8 with but that does give you a chilling thought of what
9 is 1 in 50,000.

10 People don't ever equate voluntary risk,
11 that is, risk that they undertake on their own with
12 imposed risk, that which is out of their control, and
13 fear and dread have a major impact on perception. And

14 it seems to me that medically speaking a diffuse risk
15 such as a drug reaction seems to be more palatable than
16 a focused risk, such as, this unit was infectious, why
17 couldn't they have dealt with it.

18 One way of looking at risk and thinking
19 about risk is this Paling scale, which is a log scale
20 and right in the middle is a risk of one in a million
21 which is generally thought to be relatively innocuous,

60

1 and, as pointed out here, is said to be the USA/FDA
2 point below which any risk from a food additive is
3 considered too small to be of concern. That's down
4 here.

5 And most of the other everyday risks are
6 much greater than that. If you take a look -- and it's
7 not easy to find these things for public
8 presentation -- if you look at some of the transfusion
9 risks that are noninfectious, they do in fact all fall
10 in this 1 in 1,000 to perhaps 1 in 300,000. Most of
11 the infectious risks that I have discussed with you
12 fall very much on this side of the line.

13 So, the infectious risks as we now know
14 them really fall on very much the lower side of the
15 general risk equation. In fact, reported deaths from
16 transfusion amount to fewer than 50 reported cases per
17 year, a minor proportion of which are from viral
18 infections, while the risk of death from hospital
19 errors has been estimated on the order of 100,000 per
20 year. But transfusion medicine represents only about 2
21 percent of healthcare expenditures. Very crude and

61

1 probably completely inappropriate math suggests that
2 blood transfusions are way ahead of everything else in
3 this context.

4 The drivers of safety we're going to hear
5 about. There are ethical imperatives, advocacy,
6 accreditation issues can drive safety, public and
7 political pressure, competition, I think in our
8 environment, what other countries are doing, what
9 technologies are available, fear of litigation,
10 unfortunately, and, as you heard from Martin,

11 regulation.

12 So, what are the needs within which we
13 operate? Are we looking for zero risk, all the safety
14 we can afford, acceptable risk, an arbitrary value such
15 as the one that was cited for food additives, risk
16 that's as low as reasonably achievable or continuous
17 improvement with no specific target, are there are
18 there different standards for different agents, think
19 about HIV and variant CJD as compared to, say, babesia,
20 and can we moderate the escalation of current
21 interventions involved in deferrals in testing?

62

1 Well, I think that what we're really
2 working at, at the moment -- I don't know if this is
3 the right answer, this does seem to be the answer -- in
4 our environment, is that we are looking for risk to be
5 as low as reasonably achievable, if we know what
6 "reasonably" is, and/or continuous improvement with no
7 specific target.

8 The pathways to deal with this, education
9 and advocacy, this perhaps can deal with what is

10 reasonable, a rational public health decision structure
11 with an explicit balance of costs and benefits across
12 healthcare. And I don't like to say this after Martin
13 just got up and said, okay, the FDA will look after
14 this, we'll decide when a transfusion-transmissible
15 infection becomes a relevant transfusion-transmissible
16 infection.

17 We need to think about how we pay for
18 inherent safety because this is very difficult in this
19 country and other pathways to achieve more safety or
20 more tests or better tests or less use of traditional
21 blood or inactivation and removal, which is part of the

63

1 component of this meeting.

2 We know that there are advantages and
3 disadvantages of pathogen reduction, which will be
4 talked about in great depth, but there are barriers. I
5 think the decision structure or the indecision
6 structure is very difficult to deal with in the U.S.,
7 with an absence of a consistent coherent approach there

8 are really no models to deal with blood safety. The
9 available providers of technology are getting a
10 shrinking interest in this field and you will hear from
11 Brian McDonough about this.

12 Available resources, do the economics of
13 healthcare favor adoption of safety measures in the
14 absence of regulatory requirements or cost savings?
15 Are there competing priorities? There certainly are
16 for the industry that supports us. Are there
17 limitations to technology? Yes, indeed. And the
18 regulatory environment does in fact make the
19 requirement for approval hard to meet and outcomes of
20 approval can be restrictive.

21 So very, very briefly, infectious outcomes

64

1 of transfusion are reduced to between 0.2 and 5 per
2 million units for agents of major concern. Other
3 infections are generally occurring at a rate on the
4 order of one or fewer cases per year in the U.S.
5 currently. Further reductions could be achievable by
6 extensions of current testing approaches, the perceived

7 need for further improvements and for a means to combat
8 emerging infections certainly exists and will continue
9 to exist.

10 We are currently facing an expanding number
11 and intensity of interventions and a lack of clarity on
12 decision processes for further safety improvement.
13 There is also a lack of clarity on market prospects for
14 further safety improvement unless there's some measure
15 to drive these into place. And to me the current
16 pathways are unclear and may be much more so for
17 tissues and organs. Thank you very much.

18 DR. BRACEY: Thank you, Dr. Dodd, for that
19 comprehensive and thoughtful review. Questions and
20 comments for Dr. Dodd? Dr. Kouides?

21 DR. KOUIDES: Dr. Dodd, thank you. I had a

65

1 question when you had mentioned that there haven't been
2 any cases of hepatitis C since '99 and HIV in 2002 and
3 yet based on the numbers of the donor risk, in this, is
4 it that this is underreporting or is it that the

5 transmission is naturally a hundred percent and does
6 that mean there are other host factors or other issues
7 that perhaps mitigates the true infectivity and does
8 that, you know, how does that factor in?

9 DR. DODD: Yeah, I think that's a wonderful
10 question. I think the real answer is it's a little of
11 both. I think that there certainly is underreporting.
12 It would be foolish to accept what we don't see as
13 being the truth. Everybody knows that. And, given
14 that oftentimes the way we pick these infections up is
15 because we find we have a donor who has just
16 seroconverted and therefore may previously have given
17 an infectious donation, we then go find the recipients
18 and lo and behold perhaps one of them has been infected
19 or some of them have been infected.

20 If you have a first-time donor you don't
21 have that privilege so you will never see that kind of

66

1 infection associated with a first-time donor, which
2 probably offers 30 to 40 percent of the overall total
3 risk. So, that is one issue where you don't find it if

4 the infection doesn't appear as a clinical case. I
5 think that once you get to these very low potential
6 levels of contamination that you calculate your risk
7 from, not in all cases will there be an infection and
8 this is particularly the case with some of the other
9 infections. So, yes, all of the above is really the
10 answer to your question.

11 DR. BRACEY: Dr. Benjamin?

12 DR. BENJAMIN: Thank you. I just wanted to
13 make a comment and update Dr. Dodd's data on bacterial
14 contamination, the most recent data from the Red Cross
15 concerning reported septic reactions. There's about 1
16 in 175,000 apheresis platelets, we have a report of a
17 septic reaction and fatality of about 1 in 700,000,
18 which is lower than the numbers that Dr. Dodd showed.
19 So, it is reassuring that interventions are making a
20 difference although more recent data has suggested that
21 our current testing technology doesn't pick up very low

1 levels of viable bacteria that do not necessarily

2 modify very rapidly in blood. And the recent data
3 suggests that the contamination level may be as high as
4 1 in 1,000, 1 in 2,000, apheresis platelets do have low
5 levels of bacteria. So my question to you, Dr. Dodd,
6 is, is it reasonable to expect platelet products to be
7 sterile?

8 DR. DODD: Well, I think it's reasonable to
9 expect it but unrealistic to think that currently
10 available technology will do that.

11 DR. BRACEY: Dr. Kuehnert?

12 DR. KUEHNERT: Thank you for that talk, Dr.
13 Dodd. I think, my question is, I'm just wondering --
14 because this is going to go to the Committee for
15 discussion, at some point -- and, how would you say
16 that risk should be prioritized? You skipped over that
17 slide a little bit on the emergent infections program
18 and what are the crucial elements but I think that's
19 really important.

20 And, you talked about key infections, you
21 know, for key infections the residual risk is such and

1 such, agents of major concern, but should agents be a
2 major concern when the risk is one in a million or
3 shouldn't the risk be, agents of major concern be the
4 ones where the risk is one in a thousand?

5 DR. DODD: Well, I think, Dr. Kuehnert,
6 this is a perennial question. I'm certainly not
7 equipped to answer it. I remember quite a few years
8 ago the blood bankers were struggling with this
9 question and they asked the Institute of Medicine to
10 take this on and we had a wonderful meeting and lots of
11 presentations, the sort you're going to hear today.
12 And at the end of the meeting the Institute of Medicine
13 looked at us and smiled at us and said, "You're smart
14 guys. You're going to work this out." And, you know,
15 it was a rather disappointing outcome of a great
16 meeting and very high hopes but I do think that it's
17 very important to have some sort of rational mechanism
18 to achieve this.

19 And, I think the problem in my mind, to put
20 it very simply, is that the two axes of public and
21 political concern and public health risk don't

1 necessarily meet. And, I think it's the task of a
2 committee like this to try and find some way of working
3 their way through this issue. Certainly those
4 infections that are going to cause the most human
5 damage in the long-term are those that really need to
6 be looked at most carefully.

7 So, are you going to be concerned more
8 about one in a thousand infections that really don't do
9 very much or are very readily treatable versus one or
10 two in a million that are going to cause a horrible,
11 lingering death? The answer pretty much is sort of
12 obvious, I think, but, it's a difficult one.

13 DR. BRACEY: Dr. Burdick?

14 DR. BURDICK: Thanks. This certainly was a
15 very valuable presentation and I thank you. I would
16 like to ask about the window. The window is typically
17 thought of as the time from the point of acquisition,
18 the moment of acquiring an infection to the time that a
19 test becomes positive. Based on serological tests,
20 that's where the concept came from.

21 But, with NAT testing both because the

1 window is clearly decreased considerably, in many cases
2 probably, and also because the NAT testing is tied much
3 more closely to the mechanism of infection, which is
4 the number of organisms in the entity that's being
5 transfused, is it reasonable to reconsider window
6 period using NAT testing from the point of infectivity
7 of the product to the time the test becomes positive
8 rather than the time of acquisition in the donor to the
9 time that the test becomes positive?

10 DR. DODD: Yes, I think it really is, and I
11 sort of skipped through this rather lightly but in fact
12 this is really the approach that Mike Busch has
13 pioneered by suggesting that one should measure the
14 window period from the point at which at least by
15 extrapolation you would expect to find one particle,
16 however defined, in about the usual amount of plasma
17 that's included in a component, 20 "mils" or 40 "mils."

18 So, if you go back down to one, one genome
19 equivalent per 20 or 40 "mils" of a potentially
20 infectious compartment, that is, I think, doing exactly
21 what you suggested. And I do think that's an

1 appropriate way to go. I mean, we all know there's a
2 genuine eclipse phase right after infection where it is
3 very unlikely that the agent is going to circulated in
4 the blood, at least in most cases.

5 DR. BRACEY: Dr. Sandler?

6 DR. SANDLER: As acknowledged, Roger, your
7 talk was comprehensive and expert for the subject you
8 were asked to address. But I think it's incomplete
9 looking at safety without looking at the impact, the
10 adverse impact that it's had on availability, our
11 Committee of Safety and Availability. The risk to a
12 patient coming in for a liver transplant today in my
13 hospital has got nothing to do with what you talked
14 about. It's got to do with, do I have enough blood to
15 get them through the case tomorrow, and the scale, it
16 has got nothing to do with the scale you presented.
17 It's way over on the side of "I'm not sure." Even last
18 week, I had no platelets for a period of time and had
19 to cancel liver transplants at my hospital and a couple
20 of times last year I waited seven hours for blood to
21 come when someone was in the OR. That's a direct

1 result of the nonspecificity of the efforts we're
2 making to make blood safer in the world that you
3 describe. The next time, Mr. Chairman, we address
4 safety, I think it would be much more realistic to take
5 the impact that safety has had on availability and look
6 at the global picture. Thank you.

7 DR. BRACEY: Thank you. Ms. Finley?

8 MS. FINLEY: Thank you, Dr. Dodd, for
9 really trying to scientifically give us some numbers on
10 which to base on some of the important questions that
11 we'll be looking at today and tomorrow. There is
12 another issue here, however, that really lurks in the
13 background and actually in the forefront of everything
14 that we're doing and the issues and questions about
15 safety and availability that we cannot put a number on
16 and that's compliance.

17 Currently we are seeing what patient groups
18 are perceiving as an increase in compliance issues.
19 Particularly the letter from the FDA District Director,
20 "Carol Heppin" (phonetic), to the transfusion industry,

21 and also the fact that 50 percent of the nation's blood

73

1 supply is collected under a consent decree. If there
2 were no human factors in this, if we didn't have
3 testing errors, if we didn't have screening errors, if
4 we didn't have these other errors it would be much
5 easier to look at a number and say we can detect these
6 infections and then rely on it. So, I wanted to get
7 your input on the human factors and the compliance
8 issues that very much have determined our reliance on
9 testing regimens.

10 DR. DODD: That's probably another talk. I
11 think that --

12 MS. FINLEY: Physical element of what we're
13 discussing today.

14 DR. DODD: I would agree that it is an
15 element and I think that just by measuring the
16 frequency with which there's an absence of compliance,
17 that doesn't necessarily translate directly and
18 specifically into a determination of risk level. I

19 take your point very much but I would say from the
20 perspective of the testing arena, that's one of our
21 priorities, to work with, to the largest extent

74

1 possible with issues that really take the human aspect
2 out.

3 We like to have high-level automation. We
4 like to have automation that collects all of the
5 necessary quality data. I think that there are humans
6 at every part of this chain. There are humans that
7 come to give us blood. They don't always answer the
8 question correctly, many cases for perfectly innocent
9 reasons. There are people asking the questions. I
10 don't think we can take the humans right out of it but
11 I would submit that the difference between a compliance
12 failure and a failure to provide a safe unit of blood
13 is not an exact parallel. I think that we're spending
14 a lot of time concerned about low-level compliance
15 errors that really don't have a major impact. And I
16 think it's fair to say that anytime that the FDA speaks
17 about compliance issues, they freely acknowledge that

18 nevertheless that the blood supply is still safe. And
19 perhaps someone from the FDA would be willing to do
20 that today but we cannot quantitate it but it's there.

21 DR. BRACEY: Thank you. If there are no

75

1 additional questions or comments, we'll take a fifteen
2 minute break and reconvene at ten of. Thank you.

3 (There was a break in the proceedings.)

4 DR. BRACEY: We will resume the meeting.

5 Our next speaker has survived the travails of travel
6 and is here to present a very interesting topic. The
7 next speaker is Dr. Marc Roberts. Dr. Roberts is
8 Professor of Political Economy and Health Policy in the
9 Department of Health Policy and Management at the
10 Harvard School of Public Health. He's taught
11 economics, statistics, public health, ethics,
12 management, environmental policy, public health policy
13 at the Kennedy School of Government and at the Harvard
14 Law School and the School of Public Health. He
15 initiated the first course on the philosophical basis

16 of public health policy to be taught at a school of
17 public health in the U.S. He's a coauthor and author
18 of many publications and his research has focused on
19 environmental policy, health sector reform and the
20 ethical aspects of these decisions. Dr. Roberts? The
21 topic will be ethical considerations of transfusion and

76

1 transplantation safety.

2 DR. ROBERTS: Thank you, Mr. Chairman and
3 members of the Committee. I apologize for the vagaries
4 of the Transportation Safety Administration at Logan
5 Airport this morning, the combination of fog, a garbage
6 truck and TSA and the enthusiasm of U.S. Air for
7 getting the plane off before the announced departure
8 time. But actually, from my point of view, it was a
9 fortuitous delay because I got to hear most of the
10 previous, extremely interesting talk and several of the
11 issues it raised which, in fact, I want to address and
12 I now feel perhaps I can address in a more informed
13 way, having heard that presentation.

14 Let me say I am not an expert on the

15 technical matters. I was trained as an economist
16 although for the last 40 years I have been trying to
17 give it up. I'm sort of a recovering or lapsed
18 economist. And, I do now a lot of work for the World
19 Bank teaching about health sector reform and working
20 with governments around the world and so I often find
21 myself on international flights. And when I fly

77

1 internationally I try to read something useful and
2 constructive but on a 14-hour flight after about six
3 hours I relax with a mystery novel. And when reading a
4 mystery novel, I read the first couple chapters and
5 then on a plane I always turn to the end because I
6 think it would be really terrible to have the plane to
7 go down and not know who did it. You know, you
8 wouldn't want to be, as the plane's going down you're
9 flipping through the book, trying to -- it's your
10 last -- so, in that spirit although we are not at any
11 risk of having the plane go down, let me in the spirit
12 of "tell them what you're going tell them, tell it to

13 them, tell them what you've told them," let me try to
14 summarize what I want to say.

15 I think the term ethics is widely misused
16 as a polemical marker for things that people want to
17 advocate for. I'm going to try to unpack the idea a
18 little bit and suggest what ethics might mean in the
19 context of your work. And, I want to confess in
20 advance that the ultimate conclusion I'm going to come
21 to is as strong on process as it is on substance

78

1 although I do have several substantive mid-level
2 principles to suggest that I have tried to formulate in
3 a sufficiently provocative way to keep your attention.

4 So, what do we mean by ethical
5 considerations? In general, ethics refers to ideas in
6 the society about what's the right thing to do. And I
7 can't be any more specific than that. And in a diverse
8 society like the U.S., we discover there is no general
9 agreement about what is the right thing to do. Does
10 that mean there's no guidance available here? I think
11 we can go a step further. I think there are a number

12 of basic albeit conflicting goals that are widely
13 believed in this society to be important for policy.
14 And, I think that by reviewing these ideas we can at
15 least clarify our thought processes both for ourselves
16 and for other people about how we're thinking about the
17 policymaking process.

18 Now, there are lots of doctors and nurses
19 in the room, and in clinical medicine, in clinical
20 bioethics there has been this emphasis on developing
21 so-called mid-range principles for guiding interaction

79

1 between doctors and patients. These are not
2 fundamental, philosophical ideas and they're actually
3 not specific policy guidelines; they're somewhere in
4 between. They're maxims like respect patient autonomy
5 or try to advance the patient's interests, autonomy,
6 beneficence and so on, these mid-range principles. Any
7 of you who have taken a clinical bioethics course will
8 recognize these.

9 Now, mid-range principles call out for

10 elaboration in two directions, first of all, where do
11 they come from and how do we know that we should
12 respect them and second, what are their implications?
13 But mid-range principles are useful in a practical
14 sense for people who actually want to make decisions
15 because they represent a kind of synthesis or
16 implication from the philosophical literature. In
17 public health policymaking we do not have any agreement
18 about mid-range principles, unlike the work that's been
19 done over the last thirty years in clinical bioethics.
20 And, but undaunted by the lack of consensus
21 in the literature, I'm going to attempt to offer some

80

1 mid-range principles for the consideration of the
2 Committee this morning. I'm going to begin by, for
3 better or worse, doing a little bit of moral
4 philosophy, then mid-range principles and then talk
5 about their implications. I promise to go light on the
6 moral philosophy because moral philosophy is an
7 excellent way at 11 o'clock in the morning to put
8 everybody to sleep.

9 I, myself, find that when I do fly eight or
10 twelve time zones and have trouble getting to sleep, a
11 book of moral philosophy, particularly any of you who
12 are interested, Immanuel Kant, will put you -- Immanuel
13 Kant and a glass of wine and it doesn't matter about
14 jet lag, it's much better than Melatone and you'll be
15 asleep in 15 minutes. So, I'll try to avoid the
16 heavy-duty moral philosophy but we have to start
17 somewhere to get to mid-range principles.

18 So, I'm going to talk about what I see in
19 the literature, five broad philosophical ideas. The
20 first is that a good policy increases the aggregate
21 well-being of a country's citizens. This is the kind

81

1 of philosophical idea called consequentialism, judge a
2 policy by its consequences. And the particular idea
3 comes from John Stuart Mill and Jeremy Bentham,
4 utilitarianism, the greatest good of the greatest
5 number, as a way of thinking about policy. And anybody
6 trained in economics who has done cost-benefit analysis

7 or cost-effective analysis, that's really efforts to
8 apply this kind of a principle.

9 Now, to make it operational we need to
10 decide how to measure well-being and how to add up the
11 gains and losses. And, if you really want to know
12 about that, you have to come to Boston and sit in on my
13 eight-week course on the moral philosophy of public
14 health decision-making, but for our purposes, that
15 notion, trying to maximize the benefit of what you guys
16 do, seems to me one important place to begin.

17 The second place to begin has to do with
18 notions of equity and fairness. Because, if we just
19 maximize total well-being, the greatest good for the
20 greatest number, we run the risk of sacrificing some
21 people for others. "Oh, guess what, you happen to be

82

1 too expensive to save. Too bad." And, I think there
2 is a lot of concern in this society about notions of
3 fairness and notions of helping the worst off. For
4 example, what differences in access to healthcare are
5 acceptable based on differences in people's economic

6 and social status? It's clear to me, working around
7 world, that different countries have quite different
8 answers to this question, very different answers about
9 how redistributive they're prepared to be but,
10 nonetheless, I think this fairness notion has an
11 important role to play along with the notion of what's
12 the total. We just don't have to look at the total.
13 We also have to look at the distribution.

14 The third idea, that we don't only have to
15 worry about outcomes, about where we wind up, about
16 people's well-beings, we also have to worry about
17 people's opportunity, about respecting an individual's
18 capacity for choice. Choice is an important value in
19 America, it's an important value in moral philosophy,
20 and this is both individual choice and collective
21 choice. And, collective choice means, has implications

83

1 for political process, as we'll see.

2 This notion about respecting individual's
3 capacity for choice often gets bundled in political

4 rhetoric in the notion off rights. I have a right to
5 make my own decision. I have a right to refuse care.
6 I have a right to this or a right to that. Rights are
7 a very popular rhetorical move in American political
8 discourse these days because it appears to be an
9 uncompromisable claim. And I promise to avoid the deep
10 weeds of Kantian moral philosophy. I think that the
11 notion that rights are uncompromisable is itself not
12 right but, now, rights are complicated because they can
13 be in tension with other goals.

14 For example, if people have a right to make
15 their own decisions, then they have a right to smoke
16 and drink and act in various ways that can injure their
17 health status or injure other people. But, if we take
18 seriously collective and civic choice as well as
19 individual choice, respect for individuals means
20 citizens have to know, understand and be able to
21 influence the decisions made by their government

1 because most fundamentally the government is there as
2 an instrument of citizens. And, we're not that far

3 from "We hold these truths to be self-evident, that
4 governments are instituted among men acquiring their
5 just powers from the consent of the governed." And
6 that's what this argument is all about, obviously
7 important in the U.S.

8 Now, in addition to total benefit, the
9 distribution of benefit and people's rights, a fourth
10 idea has to do with respecting a community's views and
11 traditions about social arrangements. Community
12 traditions can obviously conflict with the other
13 principles I've mentioned. There are famous stories in
14 the history of public health about when D.H. Henderson,
15 who went on to become dean at Hopkins, when he was a
16 young operative working on small pox control in India,
17 busting in, in the middle of the night, to the house of
18 a local religious leader who had refused to allow all
19 his followers to be immunized against small pox, with
20 the Indian police, and literally tackling the guy and
21 his wife and throwing them to the ground and forcibly

1 immunizing them. That was producing benefit at the
2 cost of not respecting an individual's tradition.

3 But our previous speaker raised this
4 question in an important way when he talked about his
5 two axes of calculated benefit and what traditions in
6 the U.S. are like. I perceive that some of his slides
7 drawing on the work of Cass Sunstein from University of
8 Chicago Law School, who has pointed out that, for
9 example, Americans will pay far more to decrease a
10 death from cancer than they will pay to decrease a
11 death from any other disease of equivalent pain and
12 suffering. And, so, deciding who is the community, who
13 speaks for the community can obviously be very
14 controversial but this is a fourth idea.

15 A final idea has been in a way pushed by
16 feminist scholars in recent years, and it's the idea
17 that in addition to all this stuff about calculation
18 and aggregate benefit and fairness and all this, we
19 need to respond to and be concerned about the
20 particular individuals affected by this issue, that we
21 need to deal with individuals with compassion. This

1 runs the risk of nonuniform decision-making but it may
2 in the long run actually improve consequences. And I
3 have been pushed to recognize this in part by looking
4 at the patterns of cost-effectiveness or, I should say,
5 the lack of cost-effectiveness in resource allocation
6 in healthcare systems around the world.

7 Every system I've looked at -- and in the
8 last ten years I've worked in literally 28 different
9 countries -- in every system I've looked at the society
10 spends, quote, too much on treating people who are
11 acutely ill and facing death. The cost-benefit of
12 acute care always indicates it's much less
13 cost-effective than our favorite public health measures
14 like immunization and prevention and primary care.

15 Now, there are two possible interpretations
16 of this, right, either that everybody in the world is
17 crazy and stupid, or that -- which is a possibility,
18 it's the favorite conclusion of most academics -- and
19 the alternative explanation is that people are onto
20 something, that cost-effectiveness calculations are
21 missing. And, part of what they're onto is people

1 don't want to die and they don't want Grandma to die
2 and they're willing to do a lot at a critical juncture
3 to deal with that kind of contingency. And sensible
4 policymaking, I would argue, at least has to understand
5 the potential conflicts between individual compassion
6 and calculation.

7 So, where does that leave us? Well, I've
8 given us five philosophical ideas -- focus on
9 consequences for the well-being of individuals, worry
10 about equity, individual choice, community traditions
11 and compassion. And, each of these is rooted in a long
12 and complicated philosophical tradition which I'd be
13 happy to discuss over coffee afterward or even better
14 if I'm still around at the end of the day over a glass
15 of wine. Moral philosophy is much better over a glass
16 of wine, and, since we now know that wine extends life
17 by diminishing cardiac risk, which has been about the
18 only really good news in behavioral public health in
19 the last 20 years. I would be happy to try to improve
20 your life expectancy at the same time.

21 But, the question is, what mid-range

1 principles do these idea imply? How can we go from
2 very broad ideas to principles that in turn might
3 inform the decision-making of the Committee? So,
4 here's five principles. The first is, when you
5 consider another policy, you have to consider the costs
6 as well as the benefits. And I'm arguing it's
7 unethical to not consider costs. It's unethical
8 because the costs come from somewhere. The costs
9 represent scarce resources raised from citizens, and if
10 we increase costs, that means we're decreasing people's
11 opportunity, we're decreasing their well-being, we're
12 decreasing our capacity to pursue other programs. So,
13 focusing only on benefits and not on costs I argue is
14 unethical.

15 Now, this is politically very difficult.
16 It's very difficult because beneficiaries always focus
17 on benefits and not costs. And, it's a well-known
18 pattern in the U.S. that concentrated benefits and
19 diffuse costs produce a pattern of political action
20 that leads us to over-provide for the potential
21 beneficiaries.

1 And this extends well beyond the health
2 area. There's a classic example, for many years the
3 USDA had a subsidy program for people who raised mohair
4 goats. And the mohair goat subsidy program was put in
5 place in 1917 to support the raising of mohair goats
6 because mohair was then an ingredient in the winter
7 trenchcoats that the Army officers used in the trenches
8 in World War I, and so we were busy building up mohair
9 production in order to have enough mohair make
10 overcoats. And, of course, it didn't go away for 65
11 years, right? Because nobody gave a darn about the
12 program except the mohair goat producers, who, you
13 know, showed up at the Agriculture Committee every year
14 and lobbied for it and it wasn't that much money. It
15 was a penny for everybody else in America, right?

16 So, that's the classic paradigm of
17 concentrated benefits and diffuse costs. But, and
18 often the beneficiary groups argue it's unethical to
19 worry about costs. And I'm saying if the basic
20 principle is maximize the benefit for society, it's

21 unethical not to worry about costs.

90

1 Second, accept imperfect or risky policies
2 when justified by the benefits. This is not a
3 cost-benefit calculation, it's a benefit-benefit
4 calculation, and a comment about the effect of
5 increased safety on availability of blood is a perfect
6 example -- that's why I was so glad to be here for the
7 discussion -- it's a perfect example of exactly this
8 principle. You don't only focus on possible adverse
9 consequences but also on possible gains.

10 Again, to focus on only one half of the
11 problem is itself, I would argue, unethical. It's not
12 being responsible. We have been through this with the
13 FDA's change in policy about cancer drugs and HIV drugs
14 and being willing to approve them faster and lowering
15 the standards because they're looking more at the costs
16 of not approving than the costs of approving. We've
17 been struggling with this issue in lots of policymaking
18 areas but it means we have to worry about the cost of
19 false negatives as well as the cost of false positives.

20 And, by the way, while there's an advocacy group
21 problem with regard to the first principle, there's a

91

1 bureaucratic politics problem with regard to this
2 principle, because from the point of view of a
3 decision-making agency, a false negative does not
4 produce bad cases that you are then held responsible
5 for.

6 So, it's much easier to say no in some
7 cases than to say yes, and there's that big asymmetry.
8 And this applies to both uncertainty in the world,
9 where we don't know what the risk is, and also to our
10 uncertainty about the world, where we have limited
11 scientific understanding.

12 Ethical principle three, prefer
13 information, influence, and incentives to coercion
14 where doing so produces reasonable benefits at
15 reasonable costs. This goes to the "rights and
16 respect" idea. Coercive policies are most defensible
17 when avoiding large harms to others but you have to

18 remember the evidence is information alone seldom
19 changes behavior. And, if you want to use regulation
20 to limit options, it's best to eliminate options that
21 nobody really wants.

92

1 I mean, for example, think about airline
2 safety, right? We license pilots and we don't allow
3 airlines to advertise "Fly for less, our pilots aren't
4 very good but we get you there cheap." Right? Now,
5 actually, we do have an airline like that in the world,
6 Aeroflot actually operates that way, which is why the
7 Department of State and the World Bank won't let any of
8 us fly "Aeroflot." But, and this is a serious issue
9 when you look at the whole question of unlicensed
10 practitioners in poor countries who are in the role of
11 traditional medicine in Hong Kong; you see this problem
12 about restricting options.

13 Part of what's at stake is using the
14 government to decrease the transaction costs to
15 citizens, making it easy for citizens to make decisions
16 by providing information or ruling out risky options so

17 that we don't have to spend a lot of time trying to
18 figure out what options are risky so that we can avoid
19 them.

20 Ethical principle four, protect citizens
21 against both health and economic risks. This has to do

93

1 with the equity argument, ensure access to prevention
2 and care to some appropriate minimum level. Now, as
3 the previous speaker said when he talked about
4 reasonable risk, what's appropriate minimum level, it's
5 an exactly similar problem but at least if you
6 formulate it that way you can then have a discussion.
7 The principle allows you to focus the conversation. It
8 does imply that we should finance services as a whole
9 based on ability to pay because not financing services
10 based on ability to pay leads us to be unable to
11 protect citizens against financial risk.

12 And, by the way, we know that when we make
13 people pay for things, the first things that they don't
14 do are the things that are most important from a public

15 health point of view. The first things they do are
16 stop immunizations, and stop prevention, and stop
17 annual exams, back to they're always willing to pay for
18 Grandma, which is least cost-effective and willing to
19 give up routine cost-effective preventative care. But
20 it means we also need to view compassionately the
21 citizens' desires to avoid death for themselves and

94

1 loved ones.
2 And, finally, transparent, accountable
3 processes that are based on explicit reasoning. This
4 is also a matter of respect for people. Given that the
5 substantive criteria conflict, that maximum benefit and
6 equity might conflict or maximum benefit and respect
7 for individual choice might conflict, there's a great
8 premium in at least making the decisions in an open way
9 where the reasons for the decision-making are made
10 explicit and where the decision-making body holds
11 itself accountable for increasing rather than
12 decreasing its own accountability, for increasing the
13 transparency.

14 Because, this kind of process, which the
15 political science literature has called deliberation,
16 has lots of value. It guards against partiality and
17 pressure. You know, you can look someone in the eye
18 and say, well, if we really make it clear that that's
19 what we're doing, we will come in for a lot of
20 criticism. This is the old Thomas Schelling notion in
21 bargaining that limiting your own power to give in to

95

1 the other side is sometimes a useful tactic. Do you
2 really want to make this public? I mean, this is the
3 whole argument about public accountability around
4 earmarks, is part of exactly this conversation.

5 But, there's another point, which goes
6 again to something that the previous speaker said. I
7 believe that part of the responsibility of a democratic
8 government is to improve the capacity of citizens for
9 their own self government, to help people understand
10 what the issues are, and people are not going to
11 understand the issues if no one ever tells them

12 honestly about what the choices are.

13 The first book I ever did, now 30 years
14 ago, 35 years ago on the decision-making in EPA, we
15 looked at, among other things, the decision that EPA
16 made on the ambient air standard for ozone. And when
17 you actually looked it through, it turned out that the
18 standard was set to protect serious asthmatics, living
19 at high altitudes, engaging in vigorous outdoor
20 exercise. Right? So asthmatic joggers in Denver,
21 that's, that's who -- now, you could argue that that

96

1 was the right standard, right, but at least if you said
2 this is the standard, that's what we're doing, you at
3 least facilitate a certain kind of public conversation
4 about competing benefits and costs as well as benefits.

5 We know that even open processes
6 disadvantage less sophisticated and less well-funded
7 groups. You know, who can afford to have someone
8 representing them here, who has the data, who has the
9 information? Even open processes are not fully fair.
10 We've studied thousands of processes and seen that

11 result over and over again but open processes are
12 clearly a lot better than non-open processes in this
13 regard.

14 So, where does that lead me in terms of
15 having some suggestions for all of you? I've done this
16 as a set of negatives. First, adopting every possible
17 increase in protection regardless of cost is not
18 ethical. Now, that doesn't say exactly how you have to
19 balance the costs and the benefits and it opens up the
20 conversation and I'm going to say more about that in a
21 minute but I want to put out that principle. Putting

97

1 lower-income individuals at significantly higher risk
2 than higher-income individuals is not ethical.

3 Here's another benefit-benefit, rejecting
4 disaster plans because they lead to higher risks than
5 nondisaster plans would not be ethical. In a
6 mass-casualty situation if we're not prepared to lower
7 the standards in order to get the benefits of having
8 enough blood availability in the mass-casualty

9 situation, we're not abiding by the principle of
10 appropriate balancing or allowing policy to be overly
11 influenced by narrow advocacy groups and economic
12 interests. These are the sorts of things that would
13 not be ethical. And believe me, Mr. Chairman, I'm in
14 no sense suggesting that the Committee has made any
15 nonethical decisions. I'm just trying to be
16 provocative.

17 Now, for example, if you think about
18 adopting every policy, possibly increase in protection
19 regardless of cost, the previous speaker talked about
20 the one in a million standard. I want to suggest for
21 the Committee's consideration some further thought

98

1 about that. What is the right unit for thinking about
2 risk? Because, if the Committee is going to compare
3 the risks it imposes on the population with other risks
4 in the population, the risk per transfusion event is
5 not the right denominator. Because, after all,
6 environmental risks are, and the risks on the previous
7 slide of, you know, eating a peanut butter sandwich a

8 week or whatever, those are lifetime risks.

9 And, so, that would really be interesting
10 to try to, it's not particularly difficult but to start
11 recalculating risks on a lifetime basis. And, when you
12 start looking at lifetime risks, again, the comment was
13 made, very difficult to make people aware of the
14 magnitude of very small lifetime risks. It's hard to
15 conceptualize.

16 Here's my favorite example. What's the
17 lifetime risk that an average American will be killed
18 by an airplane falling out of the sky, killed on the
19 ground? The answer is well above one in a million,
20 well above one in a million. Because between 30 and
21 100 people are killed on the ground every year, that's

99

1 between one in three million and one in ten million per
2 year, over a lifetime, well above one in a million that
3 you will be killed by an airplane falling out of the
4 sky.

5 So, that goes to the point about

6 transparency and accountability. You know, if we say
7 how safe is safe enough, I'm reminded of the famous
8 joke of Henny Youngman, the great Borsch Belt comedian,
9 walking down the street, and Henny walks into his
10 friend, Max, and Max says to him, "Henny, how's your
11 wife?" And he says, "Relative to what?" And when I
12 teach public health, I think I call this the "Henny
13 Youngman Principle" and I urge this on the Committee.

14 So, to conclude, the basic philosophical
15 idea as an the mid-level principles they suggest are
16 unfortunately often in conflict. That means there's no
17 simple algorithm to the ethical answer. Applying them
18 to specific situations requires skill and judgment and
19 it's skill and judgment that can only be developed
20 through an explicit consideration of the problems
21 themselves. It's like doing case studies in management

100

1 decision-making or doing grand rounds with a surgeon
2 and learning how to do a physical diagnosis or arguing
3 about Supreme Court opinions in law school. It's a
4 skill that is developed through practice and criticism

5 over time in specific situations.

6 We know that different countries can and
7 will strike the balance in different ways. Different
8 countries are more or less egalitarian. Different
9 countries are more or less willing to pay for safety.
10 Different countries are more or less sympathetic to the
11 whales. For some reason the Norwegians and the
12 Japanese don't take the whales very seriously. I take
13 the whales quite seriously myself. But, so what other
14 countries do can be suggestive, provocative, indicative
15 but not necessarily dispositive in terms of how they
16 proceed.

17 And, finally, being explicit about the
18 principles and tradeoffs that serve as the basis for
19 the decision foster democratic accountability and help
20 us, help you -- and me, in my much smaller way, since I
21 only get 80 students a year -- try to advance the

101

1 notion that explicit consideration of ethical
2 principles and being explicit about the basis for

3 decision-making will ultimately increase the capacity
4 of citizens for self-government. Thank you very much,
5 Mr. Chairman.

6 DR. BRACEY: Thank you. If I could, I
7 would like to ask your perspective on one of the points
8 that I heard is the importance of engaging the citizens
9 in terms of making these decisions, and this Committee
10 is composed in such way that we have representatives
11 that are representatives of entities or groups that may
12 need components but perhaps not the broad U.S.
13 population. So, what are your thoughts about, as we
14 make these decisions, the composition and the process
15 that we currently have, have we engaged the U.S.
16 citizenship adequately?

17 DR. ROBERTS: Well, first of all, that's a
18 very deep question and without having more detailed
19 knowledge about the composition of the Committee,
20 beyond than what was said to me, I wouldn't presume to
21 judge the Committee's current composition specifically.

1 However, I very much endorse the general principle that

2 you raise, and the general principle which I suggested
3 earlier is reflected in the fact that the organized
4 tend to have louder voices than the unorganized and yet
5 the views of the unorganized matter a lot.

6 And, it's a very difficult problem to find
7 ways to elicit and involve the unorganized. There's a
8 big literature on environmental mediation and
9 conciliation directed exactly at the issue that you
10 raise. And, some people, for example, in local
11 community dispute processes have advocated, you know,
12 trying to pick citizens at random off the voter list
13 and get a random selection of citizens into the process
14 so that you have the voices of the unorganized
15 represented. I'm not suggesting that as a mechanism
16 for the Committee but certainly the consideration you
17 raise is well-reflected in the literature.

18 The first book on this by Bruce and Susan
19 Ackerman from Yale Law School, which was about the
20 Delaware River hydrodevelopment process, and it was
21 called the Uncertain Search for Environmental Quality,

1 it's sort of the first classic in the field, and I was
2 deeply influenced by it because I grew up in Bayonne,
3 New Jersey, a tough industrial town in North Jersey,
4 and my Boy Scout camp was in the area. They were going
5 to flood with that dam. And they pointed out by going
6 to the meetings and seeing who spoke and seeing who was
7 able to participate, just how unequal the force of
8 representation was in that process. So, I think you
9 raise a very deep concern that I would commend to the
10 Committee's attention.

11 DR. BRACEY: Thank you. Dr. Triulzi?

12 DR. TRIULZI: Thank you for a very
13 provocative talk. Having been involved in some
14 cost-benefit decision analyses in the past, when we
15 talked about cost we often get the hospital perspective
16 or healthcare institution perspective versus societal
17 perspective for cost and I hear you advocating that we
18 need to consider cost. Can you comment on whether it
19 should be the societal, whether it should be the
20 healthcare institution or does both have to be
21 considered?

1 DR. ROBERTS: This is wonderful. The first
2 two questions point directly to two of my obsessions so
3 I thank the Committee. The first thing I want to warn
4 you about is most healthcare cost, quote, cost data is
5 somewhere between imaginary and terrible. The reason
6 why is that much of what you see in the literature is
7 not cost at all. It's actually based on charges, and
8 charges have a very only approximate relationship to
9 costs. Also even when it is costs, they're typically
10 based on what are called the Medicare stepdown form;
11 they're fully allocated averaged costs which have
12 nothing to do often with the actual incremental costs
13 of expanding the service.

14 So, even the narrow cost data need to be
15 treated very cautiously. That's why, for example, if
16 you see data that says it costs \$250 to see someone in
17 an emergency room and you think to yourself how could
18 that be, that's because of the kinds of issues that are
19 at stake.

20 I believe a comprehensive assessment of,
21 let us say, impact is appropriate. The previous

1 speaker talked about the problem of adding up in a way
2 death and disability, and disability to many versus
3 death to a few. And if you're going to do that in any
4 kind of quantitative analysis, you need to rank health
5 outcomes on some sort of comparable scale and decide
6 how bad it is to not have an eye versus how bad it is
7 to be dead.

8 And, there has been a lot of work on that.
9 The WHO has developed this measurement called DALY,
10 Disability Adjusted Life Years, as a way of combining
11 certain kinds of costs but there are other kinds of
12 costs that are also relevant that need to be thought
13 about. So, I would urge a sophisticated and
14 comprehensive measurement of impact.

15 From that point of view, having spent lots
16 of my life playing that game both in the environmental
17 area and in the public health area, I urge on the
18 Committee the notion that these analytical techniques,
19 because the available data are poor and our estimating
20 ability is limited, these techniques are not very
21 helpful in making close calls because the range of

1 uncertainty around the estimates is so wide. They're
2 much more helpful in thinking about, you know, is this
3 decision really an order of magnitude out there, and
4 really stupid? They're much better as screens for
5 really bad decisions than they are as tie-breakers on
6 really close decisions.

7 My former graduate student, Tammy Thames
8 (phonetic) wrote a classic paper about the cost of
9 2,000 ways of saving a life and found that the least
10 costly ways that we were doing through health and
11 safety regulation and compared with the most costly
12 ways, the most costly life-saving efforts were six
13 orders of magnitude more expensive than the least
14 costly life-saving estimates. Now, that's a big enough
15 difference that it's probably real and it's worth using
16 those numbers as a screen for six orders of magnitude.

17 DR. BRACEY: We'll have one more question
18 unless there are other burning issues. Ms. Finley?

19 MS. FINLEY: Thank you. It was very
20 provocative talk. Thank you very much. And while
21 you're here I really wanted to get your opinion on a

1 couple of 360-type issues that we will have to deal
2 with later today. You raised the issue of Aeroflot. I
3 thought that was a good segue into fear and perception
4 of risk. I took them, flew them 30 hours last week.

5 DR. ROBERTS: You flew Aeroflot?

6 MS. FINLEY: I grade on the landing. The
7 pilot got an "A", you know both times. It was great.

8 DR. ROBERTS: You're a "braver woman" than
9 I am.

10 MS. FINLEY: It was one of the better
11 flights I found. But getting to our issues, there are
12 a couple of other issues that have come up in the
13 history and the background of this. It would be great
14 if it was so easy to say the cost of a life-year saved
15 is "X" but behind all of this are other things.
16 There's a perception by the Congress that the blood is
17 a national resource, that we need this to be a strong
18 healthcare system and that, you know, we expect this to
19 be ever-ready.

20 There's an additional issue in the patient
21 community that goes back to the fact that at the time

108

1 that decisions for critical issues for hepatitis and
2 HIV, as well other transfusion-transmitted diseases
3 were being determined, individuals were not at the
4 table who had a strong interest in that. Patients
5 weren't there. That's something the Institute of
6 Medicine, the Department had agreed was a mistake and
7 we're not going to do that in the future; however,
8 there are some other issues here about risk and who
9 assumed it.

10 The risk for a patient who receives a
11 transfusion-related disease, the costs of bearing that
12 are on that patient and, you know, whatever insurer
13 they may have. There are blood shield laws in 48 of
14 the 50 states that really limit the ability to take
15 action against the blood banks. So, we still have no
16 national compensation program for blood injuries the
17 way we do for vaccine injuries.

18 And, so, I think there's a greater

19 imperative to test out, if we can, those risks as a
20 result of that situation. The public has a strong
21 interest in this in the sense that you and I as

109

1 taxpayers as well as everyone else at the table paid a
2 half a billion dollars in the Ricky Ray compensation
3 fund for the way that we handled the transmission of
4 HIV. The hepatitis C issue is still out there and, you
5 know, the patients are continuing to work on
6 reparations for that. How do you think as a group we
7 ought to address these issues knowing the level of
8 complications? Do you have any suggestions for us at
9 all.

10 DR. ROBERTS: Well, first let me say that
11 whatever suggestion I have, it would not be for
12 increasing the liability of the blood suppliers. I do
13 think if you go back to the principle about protecting
14 people against financial risk, then there's a pretty
15 strong argument that if people are put really at risk
16 in the situation we ought to worry about finding some

17 way to protect them against that risk. Now, this is a
18 complicated subject to raise, particularly in the
19 middle of an election season because you get the
20 difficult question about why should people be protected
21 against that risk as opposed to all the other risks in

110

1 the healthcare system.

2 Someone, the previous speaker mentioned the
3 estimate from the Institute of Medicine, "To Err is
4 Human Report" that my colleague, Rushan Leubke
5 (phonetic), authored about 100,000 deaths due to
6 preventable medical error in the country every year.

7 So, it's a complicated question about
8 should we protect people against these relatively few
9 risks when people are not necessarily protected against
10 other kind of risks. But from having put the question
11 on the table, my own view is that the great may be the
12 enemy of the good here and that protecting some people
13 against some risks is better than, you know, than not
14 protecting them against the risks even if there are
15 other comparable risks that are left unprotected.

16 We do know if the Committee moves in that
17 direction, I would urge you to pay attention to the
18 experience of some other risk compensation efforts.
19 And here I have in mind the Veterans Administration
20 effort to compensate workers in the nuclear industry
21 against radiation-related exposures for cancer. That

111

1 process has itself become very political. And, so,
2 anybody who has been exposed to almost any radiation
3 regardless of the extremely low probability that that
4 radiation might have produced their cancer presses for
5 compensation. I'm not sufficiently familiar with the
6 details to decide whether the Committee is making the
7 right or the wrong decisions but they have been, that
8 committee has been under great pressure, once you open
9 a compensation window, and we've seen the same thing
10 obviously in the vaccine case.

11 So, this is an area where I think you need
12 to proceed carefully and cautiously but in general my
13 view is that more compensation for risk is better than

14 less compensation for risk. And, by the way, insofar
15 as we want the public to accept an imperfect system,
16 compensation for risk may increase their acceptance of
17 an imperfect system and decrease their pressure for
18 perfection because if they're not compensated, then
19 prevention is their only avenue.

20 Finally, your opening comments about public
21 perception and the graph about the two axes that the

112

1 previous speaker offered, I believe that one of the
2 obligations of a committee like this is not only to
3 react to public perception but to try to open a
4 dialogue, a public dialogue about which of the current
5 attitudes among the public is it appropriate for the
6 Committee to respond to and which is it less
7 appropriate for the Committee to respond to.

8 I mean, I think that's part of leadership
9 on these issues, is not just say, oh, well, we think
10 the public is nuts but the public cares so we're just
11 going to follow along. This first book I ever did on
12 EPA, the then-administrator of EPA at the time, the

13 late Douglas Costle, went around the country telling
14 people that if only they increased the appropriation
15 for EPA, he would make them safe. And then when we got
16 the SuperFund law and you got SuperFund sites that had
17 cancer-causing chemicals leaking into the environment,
18 and as we know the dose-response function for many
19 chemical carcinogens is linear, so that there is no
20 safe level, there is no threshold, you get very low
21 risk from very low dose but the dose isn't zero.

113

1 And having told people he would make them
2 safe, he then had to go public meetings where people
3 stood up and said, "Well, Mr. Costle, can you promise
4 me that this site is now safe?" You have an
5 obligation, I think, to help people calibrate their
6 expectations in an appropriate way, in an interactive
7 way where you think it's appropriate. Thank you very
8 much.

9 DR. BRACEY: Thank you very much. We will
10 now move on to our next speaker. He's well known to

11 all of us, having been a former member of the
12 Committee. It's Dr. Celso Bianco. Dr. Celso Bianco
13 has been the Executive Vice President of America's
14 Blood Centers, since 2000. Before joining America's
15 Blood Centers, he was the Vice President for Medical
16 Affairs at the New York Blood Center. Dr. Bianco has
17 published many papers on membrane receptors of
18 lymphocytes, macrophages, cellular immunology and
19 broadly in transfusion medicine. Dr. Bianco will speak
20 to us on the current landscape of blood diagnostics.
21 Celso, welcome.

114

1 DR. BIANCO: Well, thank you for the
2 opportunity to be here. I have a few little things in
3 the beginning. First, I changed a little bit the title
4 of the presentation to focus it on donor screening
5 assay. The field of blood diagnostics is bigger than
6 we can deal with. The second, I don't mean to be
7 critical in my presentation. I mean to be challenging
8 and I hope that your are going to be tolerant with me
9 in what I am going to say. And the third and last

10 thing before I start, I have been right only 50 percent
11 of the time so I've been wrong 50 percent of the time.
12 So, again I ask for some tolerance.

13 I think that I wanted to put this into
14 context of safety and what, for instance, Dr. Ruta
15 presented, that is the intent of the proposed rule and
16 what Dr. Dodd really summarized in all the issues that
17 we confront. And we talked, we learned from FDA, and
18 actually, it is in the first few pages of that preamble
19 to the proposed rule, the five layers of safety, are
20 all these issues or layers in things that we do allow
21 us to make sure that the blood that we transfuse is

115

1 safe, donor suitability standards, donor deferral
2 lists, testing blood for communicable agents,
3 quarantining unsuitable blood and blood components,
4 monitoring establishments by and reporting of
5 fatalities or product deviations.

6 What we really have to ask ourselves as we
7 are dealing with the issues of safety here and we are

8 talking about several approaches to use, is what is the
9 actual contribution of each one of these layers of
10 safety to the safety of the final product? We tend to
11 treat all of them equally and to say that each one is
12 important. And actually, Ms. Finley asked about the
13 issue of compliance and most of the failures in
14 compliance are in other things that not tested. But
15 really if we ask what is the contribution of each one
16 of these layers, it is very small.

17 And I'll just raise some examples.
18 Obviously this is not a treatise on that but we talk
19 about medical history. There is an almost classical
20 paper that Dr. Allan Williams, now with FDA, was the
21 first author, that sent anonymous surveys to 34,000

116

1 donors as part of the "Regs One Program," and 1.9
2 percent of the donors reported deferral risks that
3 would have lead them to be deferred at the time of
4 donation. They wouldn't have donated. We have donor
5 deferral risks and there is exactly in the last issue
6 of Transfusion a very nice paper by Dr. Rich Cable and

7 colleagues in an editorial just showing that donor
8 deferral lists really makes almost no contribution. It
9 doesn't make much of a contribution to safety. It's
10 rational to do it. It's rational to have somebody that
11 in the past had a positive test result or something
12 that led us to disqualify them as a donor to prevent
13 them from donating the last time but it's not a major
14 safety measure simply to believe that this is going to
15 prevent significantly errors associated with
16 transfusion.

17 Quarantining unsuitable components, there
18 was a very interesting analysis that was presented by
19 FDA, by Sharon O'Callahan at the FDA Forum on
20 Behavior-Based Donor Deferral Workshop, almost a year
21 ago, that showed that over three years of the reports

117

1 to FDA, there were two inappropriate releases out of
2 the maybe 20 million products that are distributed, out
3 of the maybe 30,000, 40,000 positive products that were
4 quarantined. So, essentially testing of blood for

5 communicable disease agents is the major layer of
6 safety. Most licensed screening tests have sensitivity
7 and specificity that is above 99 percent. NAT reduced
8 substantially the window period and the estimates of
9 risk of HIV and HCV are based on testing and on window
10 periods and the risk as Dr. Dodd very ably presented,
11 is very, very small. So testing of blood for
12 communicable disease is the major contributor and
13 without donor screening assays, it's my belief, my
14 strong belief, blood safety would be seriously
15 compromised.

16 Well, how are donor screening assays
17 treated or regulated in this country? I'm sorry. I
18 out there, I said sorry for the superficiality to
19 Epstein but I see Dr. Goodman, I see half of CBER is
20 here and I should say I'm sorry to all of them. But
21 the only thing I wanted to say is that donor screening

118

1 assays, because of the seriousness of what they do,
2 require a special process for licensure. They are
3 required to be studied under extensive legal trials,

4 rigorous review, each lot of the product goes under a
5 lot release procedure and they are licensed by CBER.
6 Diagnostic assays are reviewed by CDRH and are often
7 approved under a simplified process, that is a 510(k).

8 There is a rationale for the difference.
9 Donor screening assays qualify a unit for transfusion
10 in the absence of clinical data. Diagnostic assays can
11 be repeated if results don't agree with the patient's
12 clinical picture. If I see a patient in an office and
13 has the three grams of hemoglobin in the test result,
14 I'll just call the lab and say repeat it, without
15 charging the patient. And, we cannot do that with a
16 unit of blood. We cannot withdraw the unit of blood
17 from the veins of a recipient.

18 However, there are problems. We are
19 strict, we feel comfortable, we feel that we are doing
20 the best we can in terms of ensuring the safety of the
21 blood supply but there are problems with the

1 requirements for a biologic license. There are

2 economics, regulatory burden, and ultimately it's all
3 financed in economics here and there.

4 First, our industry is a mature industry.
5 We collect about 15 million whole blood units in the
6 country, and this has been flat for the past half a
7 dozen years. We collect about 2 million apheresis
8 platelets. They increased about 5 percent between 2001
9 and 2004. And we hope to have better data about that,
10 in a new survey that DHHS is sponsoring through AABB.
11 But there is little if any prospect for further growth.
12 The manufacturers that make our assays, our tests, less
13 than 1 percent -- and I'm being generous here, it's
14 less than 0.1 percent -- of the revenue of Johnson &
15 Johnson, Abbott, Chiron/Novartis or Roche comes from
16 blood. The profit margins for blood screening are way
17 below those of the pharmaceuticals that those same
18 companies produce so their interest is limited.

19 The hospitals, and we had the little bit of
20 a discussion with a question with Dr. Triulzi here,
21 answered by "Dr. Marc," the hospitals are trying to run

1 their business in best way they can under a somewhat
2 limited resource environment in terms of healthcare.
3 So, blood is also a small expense in general for the
4 hospitals, less than 1 percent. About 5 to 15 percent
5 of patients are transfused but blood shows up in their
6 tables because it is the highest expense in the
7 laboratory budget and that's where blood is placed.

8 The blood centers are all foundations.
9 They are not-for-profit. There are no investors, being
10 national like the American Red Cross or local like the
11 ABC member centers. They work under low margins. They
12 have low reserves and so they have limited ability to
13 do themselves research and development. This graph
14 actually is one that we have published in the ABC
15 newsletter every year for many years, is how the price
16 of a unit of blood, of red blood cells has changed over
17 the years. This is adjusted for inflation.

18 It doesn't matter if you can't see the
19 detail but each one of the things that we add, may be
20 West Nile virus, NAT or bacterial detection or whatever
21 will increase the price a little bit to what it is

1 today, a little bit over an average of \$200 for a red
2 cell. I don't know how to compare that to the \$5,000
3 for a dose of Factor VII-A. I don't know if Factor
4 VII-A requires much more work or investment than what
5 we invest in a unit of blood.

6 But, the values that society, actually
7 manufacturers attribute to them are very, very
8 different. And, because of that obviously the margins
9 of blood centers, they have been excellent in the last
10 three years. They are between 4 and a half and 5
11 percent, which is enough to reinvest but it's not
12 enough to simply introduce totally new procedures that
13 will increase the safety, automate more or computerize
14 donor history, and all the things that we all want to
15 do that would increase blood safety and would improve
16 what we do.

17 I will try to go superficially about the
18 current menu of assays available for donor screening
19 just to make a point so I'm not going to get into
20 details. There are two available platforms that are
21 commonly used by all the blood centers in the country,

1 with small variation. One is provided by Ortho, that
2 is, from J&J. The other one is provided by Abbott.
3 And, they use somewhat different methodologies. And in
4 the past, most centers adopted a single platform. They
5 were either an Ortho center or an Abbott center. More
6 recently, because of a number of issues that we are
7 going to see, there is a tendency to diversify in order
8 to ensure assay availability.

9 But if we look at the assays that are
10 available, when you look at this chart, the bars in
11 yellow are the ones for assays that are currently in
12 use and are adopted. There is one for each platform in
13 the assay for hepatitis B surface antigen and there is
14 one assay that was withdrawn and there is one assay
15 that is moribund, that is, it should disappear in the
16 next few months because the manufacturer has the newer
17 assay and because FDA sets stricter standards of
18 sensitivity for hepatitis B surface antigen.

19 For core antibodies to hepatitis B, also
20 there are two assays that are remaining essentially in
21 use. When we go to HIV 1-2, we have today a difficult

1 prospect. There is one assay that Abbott has decided
2 to remove from the market. The assay has been around
3 since 1985. They have another assay that they are
4 submitting for licensure but we don't know when and
5 how, and this is in the hands essentially of the
6 manufacturer.

7 I think that it is important that we
8 mention that the initiative comes from the
9 manufacturer; it does not come from FDA to license an
10 assay. The manufacturer will approach FDA and say I'd
11 like to have these tests reviewed and provide the
12 clinical data. There are two assays in use for
13 hepatitis C, but, and there is only one assay,
14 moribund, that is available in the market today, that
15 is the Abbott assay for HTLV-1, HTLV-2. For reasons
16 that I hope Mr. Brian McDonough is going to discuss in
17 his presentation, Ortho decided to leave the HTLV-1
18 area, and Abbott has developed an assay but again we do
19 not know when this assay will be licensed and available
20 for our use. Now, the nucleic acid testing is richer
21 and we have two companies competing, GenProbe and Roche

1 and most of the assays are available from both
2 companies.

3 There are very few supplemental tests
4 available on the market. There are still HIV Western
5 Blots. There was a discussion a little bit this
6 morning, they're old tests; despite being used as
7 supplemental tests, they are less sensitive than the
8 screening test and I think their value is somewhat
9 questionable. And, but there aren't enough
10 supplemental tests that would cover all the assays that
11 we use for blood donor screening.

12 So, the conclusion that I make after
13 examining this picture is that there are holes in the
14 testing layer of safety. And, my question is, yes, we
15 are very safe. Dr. Dodd told us that the risk for HCV,
16 HIV is less than 1 in 2 million. But can we sustain
17 that if we proceed with the lower interest of
18 manufacturers into those assays, the difficulties of
19 having new assays introduced in the economics of the
20 system?

21

Among the holes are that there is a lack of

125

1 FDA-cleared additional more specific assays. There is
2 simply no interest on the part of manufacturers to
3 submit for approval of those assays. I got a call from
4 a European company asking if we were interested, my
5 members, in a confirmatory assay for HTLV-1 and HTLV-2
6 that is manufactured in Europe and I actually suggested
7 to them to approach FDA and they told me that they were
8 going to think about it because they estimated that the
9 total market was \$600,000 and they were considering if
10 it was worth a trip to Washington for a couple of
11 people in order to have this test examined and the cost
12 that it would be.

13 And if we go to the side of organ and
14 tissues, not all assays are cleared for organs and
15 tissues. Even if they are used for that, they are
16 essentially being used off-label. There are some
17 requirements that are hard to understand like that
18 tissues have to be tested by NAT with individual

19 specimens, not pools like that is the routine that we
20 use, when the same patient that is going to receive a
21 bone marrow transplant is going to receive dozens of

126

1 blood products that were tested by minipool.
2 And there are other things more recently
3 that have occurred that I find hard to understand. I
4 know that if you read the package insert for West Nile
5 virus, both tests from Roche and from Gen-Probe, Chiron
6 and the test for T. cruzi, it specifically excludes
7 testing of cord blood specimens. Well, first I don't
8 think that anybody today would transfuse or would
9 transplant a cord blood without having tested the cord
10 blood or the serum removed from there or, for sure,
11 even if there is the serum of the mother without
12 passing for those things, because it would be
13 unthinkable. But, I don't think that blood from a baby
14 is that different from the blood from an adult, that
15 you would need specific clinical trials to allow these
16 tests to be used.

17 Dr. Leiby is going to talk later about

18 parasites and we don't have confirmatory tests. We
19 don't have screening tests for malaria. We have one
20 confirmatory test for T. cruzi that is based on
21 analytic-specific reagents. And I personally have

127

1 concerns about this test because the antigens that are
2 used in your additional screening test and in the
3 confirmatory test are identical and I think that the
4 ideal confirmatory test uses different technology,
5 different attributes, different approaches.

6 For bacteria we have the other major issue.
7 We don't have an assay for product release. The assays
8 that are on the market, they have never been validated
9 for product release. They have not been validated to
10 say this unit was negative at the time it was tested
11 for bacteria. The assays were developed for quality
12 control and they are used off-label to define whether a
13 unit of apheresis platelets is suitable for
14 transfusion. But even if you look at every package
15 insert of every one of those assays, none of them tell

16 us what is quality control, how you do quality control
17 to make sure. The only thing that is a suggestion from
18 discussions and from ways that, for instance, the
19 proposed rules are written is that quality control here
20 would be testing 100 percent of the component by that
21 test.

128

1 And, the available bacteria detection
2 assays are not appropriate for random donor platelets.
3 They are not pooled. And those are probably the most
4 concerning of the products. They have received no
5 focus from manufacturing or attention or ways to do it.
6 There is a rapid-release test but it's a redundant
7 test. It's a Virax (phonetic). It is test to be used
8 a few hours before the transfusion but it has only been
9 cleared for use of apheresis platelets that had already
10 been tested by culture and found negative.

11 And, when I discussed these with the
12 manufacturer, they said, oh, no, the requirements for
13 licensing it, and in any other way are so big that we
14 are not willing to go through it. They do not want to.

15 If the other tests that are available on the market
16 didn't go through all these clinical trials, they don't
17 want to go the same way and they're hoping that
18 off-label use is going to provide them the return that
19 they are looking for.

20 And, as were discussed here -- and Dr.
21 Benjamin is one of the major authors -- many of the

129

1 recent studies show that the sensitivity of currently
2 applied culture methods is limited because of low
3 number of bacteria. Also, there the question why don't
4 manufactures submit assays currently available in other
5 countries for clearance in the U.S., and the reasons
6 they give me is -- and again I hope Mr. McDonough is
7 going to help us -- is that the licensure of screening
8 tests costs an immense amount of money. They say at
9 least \$10 million.

10 Complex requirements for very limited
11 markets, for instance, West Nile virus, if you were
12 going to test in cord blood or to do a cadaveric

13 specimen study when only a few thousand specimens will
14 be tested every year, producing very limited returns,
15 and for the clinical trials that, in which the informed
16 consent process has been made stricter, and opt-out is
17 one of the issues, in the donor, even if the test is
18 being used at the center, the donor has to consent to
19 the use of an unlicensed test, is very difficult to
20 manage, and our recent experience is that more than 20
21 percent of the donors just say no, making it difficult

130

1 to carry out those trials. And, particularly when
2 those tests are only applied to whole blood that is
3 more restrictive; when they are apply to source plasma,
4 then you double essentially the number of tests that
5 are used.

6 Regulation is an issue that is raised by
7 the manufacturers and there is concern. The current
8 environment is risk-adverse because of the issues that
9 we all know and we understand the pressure that FDA is
10 under, that is, everybody tells them that they have to
11 solve all the problems, the toothpaste, the pet food,

12 or the Salmonella in peanut butter. And obviously this
13 drives them to have low tolerance for risk leading to
14 very strict measures.

15 And essentially in our field there is
16 blood, there is the potential for one case, is
17 equivalent to a rule being set for that. Last few
18 weeks the cutoff for the Chagas assay was changed
19 because there was one case, positive case, that was
20 below the cutoff, one, that had been set for the assay.
21 For West Nile virus we went to 120 days because one

131

1 individual had, in a few tests, a positive NAT after
2 184 days.

3 The manufacturers of tests, equipment and
4 software, they are few and shrinking. There is limited
5 competition, higher prices, less innovation. The
6 stockholders that fund those companies are focused on
7 short-term profits, so, they limit R&D testing and they
8 only push for test development after the regulator is
9 committed to mandate the test. Gone are the times when

10 Abbott, for instance, had a hepatitis research program
11 in which they were looking for new antigens and new
12 things. Today they are just waiting for FDA to say
13 something at BPAC that will encourage them to invest in
14 that test.

15 And there is low interest in venture
16 capital because they have had difficulties in the past.
17 The history of oxygen carriers and pathogen
18 inactivation doesn't help. For the past 20 years, they
19 have been, or 15 years, trying for that and not a
20 single of those products has been brought to market,
21 for a number of reasons, and, many even right reasons.

132

1 And for these and other reasons, devices have been
2 introduced in the U.S. five to ten years after they
3 were introduced in Europe and in other countries.

4 To close, I can say some thoughts. I don't
5 know how to solve all those problems. I know we need
6 to plug these holes. We need to create new layers of
7 safety and we need to create alternative pathways for
8 approval or licensure of assays with a very limited

9 market, for instance, the confirmatory assays.

10 The centers themselves have to learn how to
11 expand their activity beyond collecting red cells and
12 do other things that may increase their value to the
13 communities and organizations. We have to help
14 stimulate competition among manufacturers to bring
15 innovation and we have to make transfusion medicine
16 financially more attractive for manufacturers of
17 products for transfusion medicine. Otherwise,
18 everybody is going to run away from our field; there is
19 no reason for them to be there.

20 And we need to overcome the inhibitory
21 effect that the recent U.S. history of regulatory

133

1 failures, the oxygen carriers and pathogen inactivation
2 have had. We need some paradigm shifts. We need to
3 educate the consumers. We need public discussion. We
4 need to emphasize the benefits of transfusion. At
5 least in my case, I'm alive because of blood
6 transfusions and I believe that many people are and I

7 believe that they have a tremendously important role in
8 healthcare. We have to be able to communicate to the
9 public also that when we are searching for new safety
10 measures we are not saying that blood now is unsafe.
11 We confuse messages and the public doesn't understand
12 that. They don't understand when we talk about TRALI
13 that the blood did not become unsafe today because of
14 TRALI. We always had TRALI. It is that now we are
15 addressing it. That's the victory. What they do is
16 just to add this to the list of things that are bad
17 about blood and to create more concern and more
18 difficulty. And we have to challenge the precautions,
19 the paralyzing precautions and other approaches that
20 inhibit innovation. We need to encourage development
21 of evidence-based policies. Essentially, I think that

134

1 we have to believe that "The future ain't what it used
2 to be." Thank you very much.

3 DR. BRACEY: Thank you, Dr. Bianco, for
4 that comprehensive review of the challenges that we
5 face. We often speak of the fragility of the blood

6 supply but perhaps we should consider the fragility of
7 the blood system. In the interest of time, we will
8 take a lunch break now and anyone that has questions or
9 comments can entertain them with Dr. Bianco. We will
10 reconvene at then 1:15, or 1 o'clock, because we have
11 Dr. Wright coming, so, quick lunch. Thank you.

12 (There was a break in the proceedings.)

13 DR. BRACEY: If I could have your
14 attention, please. We would like to resume the
15 meeting. And, we resume the meeting with the
16 introduction of a very special guest. I have the
17 pleasure of introducing Dr. Don Wright. Dr. Wright is
18 the appointed Principal Deputy Secretary for Health.
19 He was appointed on December 2nd of 2007. In that
20 capacity and as an Acting Assistant Secretary for
21 Health, he is the primary advisor to the HHS Secretary

135

1 on matters involving the nation's public health and
2 science.

3 He's also responsible for oversight of the

4 U.S. Public Health Service and its commission report.
5 Dr. Wright's responsibilities also include planning and
6 execution of public health policy as it relates to
7 disease prevention, health promotion, women's and
8 minority health, the reduction of health disparities,
9 the fight against HIV, AIDS, blood safety and pandemic
10 influenza planning. So he's indeed a busy man.

11 Prior to becoming the Principal Deputy
12 Assistant Secretary for Health, Dr. Wright served as
13 the Director of the office of Occupational Medicine for
14 OSHA. As a result of his leadership, OSHA now
15 recognizes the impairment with drug and alcohol as an
16 avoidable workplace injury. Dr. Wright has had
17 training in Texas -- the Great State of Texas, which
18 I'm also from -- and he has come here today to share
19 some of his thoughts about his new responsibilities
20 along with his continuing responsibilities in the HHS.
21 Dr. Wright?

136

1 DR. WRIGHT: Thank you very much. It truly
2 is a pleasure to be with you today. As was mentioned,

3 my name is Dr. Don Wright. I'm serving as the Acting
4 Assistant Secretary for Health in the Department of
5 Health and Human Services. You can probably tell by my
6 accent I'm not a local here. I am from that Great
7 State of Texas and I spent the majority of my career
8 actually in the private sector, was invited to OSHA
9 four and half years ago as Director of the Office
10 Occupational Medicine and then was selected to be the
11 Principal Deputy Assistant Secretary for Health. Just,
12 I think this is my third or fourth week on the job so I
13 truly am the new kid on the block but it is a pleasure
14 to be here.

15 Let me tell you that, first of all, say,
16 that I am inordinately appreciative of what you do, the
17 fact that you bring your medical expertise, your
18 subject matter expertise to this group and to the
19 Department of Health and Human Services. And I say
20 that on behalf of not only myself but of Secretary
21 Leavitt. You know, we rely on the expertise that each

1 of you have. And, there are so many examples of how
2 your expertise has really affected what we do at the
3 Department of Health and Human Services.

4 I know there are some newcomers to the
5 Advisory Committee Board but I also know there are some
6 long-serving ones. I certainly want to acknowledge the
7 contributions of Dr. Sandler here, who is exiting the
8 board, I understand, after six years of service. Dr.
9 Sandler, we appreciate your work and your contributions
10 that you made, the leadership that you showed to this
11 group, and I know with you being just in Georgetown,
12 you're only a phone call away if we need additional
13 expertise.

14 Let me say that I've looked back. I am the
15 new kid on the block and still have a great deal to
16 learn as far as learning what this particular committee
17 has done and will continue to do in the future. I know
18 you've been very instrumental in looking at the
19 strategic plan that my predecessor had you work on, Dr.
20 Agwunobi. My understanding is that that's still in the
21 vetting process and I hope to meet with you again at

1 some of the future Advisory Committees and see how we
2 can move forward as far as next steps of implementing
3 the strategic plan.

4 I know that also much of the advice that
5 has come out of this Committee has been very helpful
6 for CMS as it relates to several different issues. Dr.
7 Holmberg has made me very aware of his concern as well
8 as the concern of the overall Committee as it relates
9 to blood supply and tracking the blood supply in the
10 midst of a natural disaster and how we don't have a
11 good system to do that. Certainly that's a big
12 challenge but one that we're open to looking at and
13 trying to find plausible solutions for. It becomes
14 increasingly difficult in the budgetary times we're in
15 but it's one we certainly intend to look at and
16 hopefully address.

17 I really didn't have a formal agenda to
18 talk to you today. I wanted to introduce myself. I
19 wanted to make it clear that on behalf of myself and
20 the Secretary of HHS that I am exceedingly appreciative
21 of what you do. We've counted on you in the past,

1 we'll count on you in the future, and we could not do
2 the job we do without your expertise. Dr. Holmberg
3 thought that it might be appropriate that you may have
4 a few questions for me. Now, I hope you'll go gentle.
5 I'm only three weeks on the job. But, I'll be happy to
6 entertain and questions and attempt to answer any
7 questions that you may have.

8 DR. BRACEY: If I could take the Chairman's
9 prerogative. One thing is that the Assistant Secretary
10 has had a name that perhaps is not appropriate but the
11 name has been "The Blood Tzar," representing the
12 individual who would be the singular voice in this
13 nation for safety of the blood supply and the
14 availability of the blood supply. As structured this
15 is an appointment that at times passes because of
16 political issues but the blood safety and supply issues
17 never go away. And so what is your perspective on
18 having a continuous voice regarding availability and
19 safety?

20 DR. WRIGHT: Very good question. I think
21 one of the things I failed to mention to you is that I

1 am actually a career employee, a career federal
2 employee, not a political appointee. If you look over
3 the history of OPHS, the Assistant Secretary for Health
4 is a political position, politically nominated, and at
5 various times within the history the individual
6 directly under the Assistant Secretary, the Principal
7 Deputy, the job that I currently have, has been held by
8 a combination of career and political appointees
9 depending on the administration and depending on the
10 time.

11 I think if you look over the last eight
12 years certainly there has been some transition from one
13 leadership to another in the Assistant Secretary of
14 Health realm and there was a feeling overall that there
15 needed to be some consistency. And that's the reason
16 that this particular administration decided to bring in
17 a Principal Deputy Assistant Secretary that was a
18 career individual, that would allow some consistency
19 between administrations. So, for better or for worse
20 I'm here to stay and hopefully can add a sense of
21 consistency to the Office of Public Health and Science

1 and be, provide a stabilizing force to that particular
2 office.

3 DR. BRACEY: Well, thank you, we certainly
4 welcome you. Other comments or questions from the
5 Committee members? If not --

6 DR. WRIGHT: Well, in closing again let me
7 just again express my appreciation for what you all do.
8 I had an opportunity to look at your agenda and
9 immediately felt how much of this can I listen to
10 because so many of the discussions that you have are of
11 vast interest. Unfortunately, the Deputy Secretary has
12 indicated he needs me at a meeting at 2 o'clock today
13 so I'm going to have to leave you. But again my
14 sincere appreciation for all you do. I look forward to
15 coming back and talking to this group and to share with
16 you -- I know one of the things that you would be
17 interested in is how are the recommendations, the
18 suggestions that come out of this Committee actually
19 put into practice and utilized within the Department of
20 Health and Human Services. And I make a commitment to

21 you to do that. So, thank you.

142

1 DR. BRACEY: Thank you. Okay. Then we
2 move on to the presentations, continuation of the
3 presentations for the afternoon. Oh, yes, I see our
4 next presenter here. Our next presenter -- I just
5 wanted to make sure -- is Dr. David Leiby. Dr. Leiby
6 received a BS in biology from Lafayette College, and
7 then an M.S., and a Ph.D. in zoology from Ohio State
8 University. So I hope he's not feeling too down about
9 Monday night's results. He has been a member of the
10 National Research Council. He also has been very
11 actively involved in the work of parasitology, being
12 the Chief of Parasitology at the Biomedical Research
13 and Development Center of American Red Cross, and has
14 published extensively on risk related to parasites.
15 Dr. Leiby will discuss unmet needs on the horizon,
16 malaria, babesia, Dengue and others. Dr. Leiby?

17 DR. LEIBY: Thank you very much. I don't
18 claim to be an Ohio State alumni even though I got my
19 Ph.D. there. My wife is, though, and she was very

20 disappointed.

21 DR. BRACEY: Okay.

143

1 DR. LEIBY: Thank you to Jerry and the
2 Committee for inviting me to speak with you today. In
3 the good faith of disclosures, as Roger alluded to
4 earlier, Abbott Laboratories provides funding to the
5 Holland (phonetic) Laboratory in the form of Center of
6 Excellence, and some of that does indeed trickle down
7 to my laboratory, and also I do some contract work for
8 Navigant Biotechnologies.

9 I got the title from Jerry asking me to
10 talk about unmet needs on the horizon, and he actually
11 gave me, as you just read, a variety of agents to talk
12 about, those being Plasmodium that cause malaria,
13 babesia microti, which causes babesiosis, Dengue virus,
14 Dengue fever and Dengue hemorrhagic fever -- see Mike,
15 i can do viruses -- and they left open "other" and I
16 didn't know what he really wanted me to do with that so
17 I thought I would pick something on my own so I picked

18 chikungunya virus. I think chikungunya is very
19 topical. It's kind of fun to say, "chikungunya," and
20 most of you probably know very little about it so if
21 you get some facts and stuff and figures you can take

144

1 that home with you today, and if you're at a party this
2 weekend you can impress your friends with your
3 knowledge of chikungunya.

4 What is important, though, as we talk about
5 unmet needs, each of these agents I'm going to talk
6 about have an unmet need in a variety of different
7 ways. And I'm going to try to provide you some data on
8 how these are not met but how they could be met in the
9 future or reasons why perhaps we struggle meeting them.

10 And I'll start first with Plasmodium, which
11 is the agent of human malaria. As many of you know,
12 there's four species of malaria, or the parasite
13 Plasmodium, *P. falciparum*, *P. vivax*, *P. malariae*, and
14 *P. ovale* that cause malaria in humans. Recently there
15 has been a new one described, *P. knowlesi*, and which
16 now has been talked about as a fifth species that

17 causes human malaria. It's not a new form of
18 Plasmodium, a new form of malaria. It has been known
19 for quite some time but what is a new in a paper that
20 just came out in Clinical Infectious Disease was the
21 fact that what has long been described as Plasmodium

145

1 malariae cases in many cases may in fact may be this
2 agent. And there's actually been some genetic work
3 that shows the differences between these parasites.
4 So, I think you will see more about this in the future.

5 This remains a concern for transfusion
6 medicine because it's found inside red cells and liver
7 cells, transmitted, as you know, by mosquitoes,
8 primarily in the tropical and subtropical areas, and
9 has both flu-like symptoms that include fevers and
10 chills and certainly worldwide is a major concern,
11 health issue, public health problem throughout the
12 world and certainly causes a lot of disease and death.

13 Now, when we talk about this as a blood
14 safety issue in the United States -- and I want to

15 focus since 1998. And it's kind of nice, this is an
16 older slide but now that we're in 2008, it's almost ten
17 years. In that timeframe there have been less than
18 five cases of transfusion-transmitted malaria, not very
19 many. And so the question arises why have there been
20 so few. This is something that we've had questions in
21 place for deferred donors for many, many years. And it

146

1 raises the possibility that maybe the risk factor
2 questions are actually doing a really great job and
3 we're not getting as many cases, although there have
4 been some studies even by the CDC's own admission that
5 probably more cases get through because of the
6 questions than they actually pick up.

7 One might suggest there might be
8 demographic changes, that we're not seeing as many
9 cases because the individuals who are now in the
10 country who are coming into the country may not be from
11 those areas where they are getting actively infected
12 with malaria. Certainly in the seventies, even into
13 the early eighties, a lot of Vietnam vets were

14 certainly implicated in problems with malaria. We're
15 just not seeing that anymore.

16 But in either case these empirical studies
17 to support what really is causing this decrease in
18 transfusion cases aren't really there, but what is
19 becoming clear, though -- and I think Celso alluded to
20 this -- is the importance that malaria is really
21 becoming more of a blood availability issue as opposed

147

1 to a blood safety issue, which this Committee is very
2 appropos to direct us to since it is on availability
3 and safety. So I want to look at that issue.

4 This is data from the American Red Cross
5 from the year 2000 through 2006 and this looks at the
6 percent of donors lost due to various deferral
7 criteria. These are the three criteria that are
8 presently used throughout the United States where
9 residents travel and having had malaria. And what you
10 can see is a relatively few as far as percentage of
11 donors lost were both residents and of course having

12 had malaria but the number lost continually to travel
13 has been increasing since the year 2000. And as Roger
14 also mentioned on one of the slides, we're losing
15 almost 100,000 donors per year because of this
16 deferral. And I think -- and I'm going to provide some
17 data, I think, that will support this -- Celso also
18 mentioned by and large these type of questions,
19 behavioral deferral questions really don't seem to work
20 very well. And I think that's the crux of the issue
21 with Plasmodium and malaria.

148

1 To look at this in a broader sense at the
2 Red Cross for the last couple years we've been doing a
3 study to try to understand how effective these
4 questions really are, provide some of that empirical
5 data that's missing. And we're using at this time a
6 serologic test in the EIA, that's developed by
7 NewMarket in the UK. It's the same test that the UK
8 actually uses to test donors who are identified for
9 risk for malaria.

10 One of the first things we wanted to do is

11 we wanted to look at 3,000 nondeferred donors from the
12 Greater Chesapeake and Potomac region -- that's in the
13 Baltimore-Washington area -- to try to determine the
14 background levels of EIA, how many false positives
15 there were, and then we also wanted to look actually at
16 deferred donors from Greater Chesapeake, those who were
17 deferred for malaria risk and see if they're really
18 infected or not.

19 We did some supplemental testing through
20 PCR and RT-PCR. This is an attempt to identify donors
21 who actually we can differentiate the various species

149

1 they might have. And I would say up front that is very
2 difficult and not very effective. By and large with
3 many parasitic infections as true of malaria, babesia
4 as we'll see, and in T. cruzi as well, the levels of
5 the parasitemia are so low. It has nothing really to
6 do with the sensitivity of the assays themselves as
7 much to do with the biology of the organisms and the
8 agents. They're much different than viruses.

9 And last we had a risk factor question in
10 which we asked of our malaria-deferred donors and this
11 has actually been a key component and actually has
12 pointed out some inconsistencies and some of the
13 problems and some of the inconsistencies with the
14 current scheme.

15 This is the data we have to date and what
16 we have is nondeferred donors on the left side. As
17 you'll see we initially tested 3,229 donors. Using
18 NewMarket tests, 21 were initially reactive and 11 were
19 repeat reactive. So, you can tell that about ten of
20 those were probably likely false positives, weren't
21 really true positives at all.

150

1 What was interesting when we asked these
2 donors and got donor demographics on these 11, we found
3 with these nondeferred donors that we had tested at
4 random that at least eight of those 11 either had had
5 malaria or had lived in an area in which malaria is
6 highly endemic. So, there are individuals in the donor
7 pool who have had malaria and it raises questions are

8 those donors at risk for transmitting the infection.

9 And under the current process at which we screen donors
10 through questions, those donors are not picked up.

11 When we looked at our deferred donors, thus
12 far we've tested close to 1500 donors, 21 are initially
13 reactive and 20 out of those 21 were repeat reactive.

14 You can see it's a fairly different number,
15 significantly different than the nondeferred donors.

16 And what's interesting about those 20 repeat reactive
17 donors, with the exception of one donor that was
18 deferred for having had malaria, all the other ones
19 were travel-related deferrals.

20 When we asked the question why were they
21 deferred or what risk were they or what was their past

151

1 risk, we found that each of these donors had a really
2 complex kind of history. And we found among these 20
3 donors, they weren't just donors who have had travel,
4 they hadn't just gone to Cancun for a vacation or to
5 Luna, Mexico and then come back and were deferred. We

6 found out that they really had rather complicated
7 histories. In almost all cases they had also residence
8 in a prior period. Many of them as you can see in this
9 column had also had malaria at some times in their past
10 life. And it's really these donors, these who are
11 residents, and those who have had malaria are the ones
12 at greatest risk for transmitting the infection in
13 blood donors. In fact, in just about all the cases --
14 and I should have mentioned those five cases that we've
15 had since 1998 all involved individuals who are
16 residents who previously had malaria. It's not the
17 travelers, that large percentage which I showed you on
18 the graph, that hundred thousand that are deferred each
19 year that are at greatest risk for transmitting
20 malaria.

21 Of course the implications then of deferred

152

1 and nondeferred donors, we have deferred and
2 nondeferred donors with past history of malaria
3 exposure and also, as I already mentioned, the
4 nondeferred donors are not captured by the travel

5 history.

6 Now, there's a lot of question about what
7 these long-term antibody titers mean. In fact, some of
8 these donors may be what is called semi-immune, and
9 that's actually the relationship that's seen with many
10 individuals who actually transmit infection. Those are
11 the ones who are semi-immune. They have immunity, they
12 show antibodies, but they still have the parasite
13 present in their blood system. We don't know
14 completely the relationship, what these long-term
15 antibody titers mean to transfusion-transmission, and
16 that's largely because, in the next bullet, their
17 infection status remains unclear but what we do see is
18 that travel-related infections have really a minimal,
19 extremely small relationship to the actual risk of
20 transmitting infection.

21 Now let me shift gears here. I want to go

153

1 through these four agents, since that's what I was
2 asked to do, so I'm going jump from one to the other

3 rather rapidly. Babesia is one you've heard about
4 three or four times already today. And it's the agent
5 of human babesiosis, one you may not have even heard of
6 very well, certainly not in this area in Washington.
7 You can see there it's also in the red cells. It
8 sometime is mistaken for malaria because it has a very
9 similar appearance.

10 In the United States the primary agent is
11 babesia microti. There's another parasite, babesia
12 divergens, in Europe, which causes human babesiosis.
13 As I already said, it's in red cells and it's
14 transmitted by Ixodes ticks, and those guys are down
15 here in the bottom. These are the same ticks that
16 transmit Lyme disease, also commonly called deer ticks.
17 They also transmit several other agents, so, the ticks
18 themselves can transmit three or four different kinds
19 of pathogens, sometimes more than one of them. It
20 causes flu and malaria-like symptoms but it can be
21 extremely fatal in the elderly, the immunocompromised

1 and the asplenic.

2 I want to make it clear that as we talk
3 about risks and different diseases -- and this came up,
4 too, with Roger's talk -- sometimes you deal with an
5 agent that occurs rather infrequently and has rather
6 dire consequences versus one that happens more
7 frequently but can be treated. In most cases babesia
8 is treated with antibiotics rather successfully but
9 there are many instances of elderly and the
10 immunocompromised getting severe disease and dying. So
11 those are the individuals who we're really concerned
12 about.

13 I'll up Roger a little bit and I'll say
14 there's greater than 70 transfusion cases worldwide.
15 This is just since 1979. And, there has been one in
16 Japan with a local variety of babesia microti found in
17 Japan, endemic to Japan. There's one in Canada. We
18 actually exported that case from here to Canada. Their
19 donor came to the U.S., became infected in the United
20 States, went back to Canada and transmitted the
21 infection. But all the other cases have been in the

1 United States. It's actually ten per year, Roger, so
2 you can up it each year by ten.

3 There has been one possible transfusion
4 case recently described last year, B. microti in
5 Europe. There is B. microti in Europe. It's just not
6 well-studied or well-understood. And the recipients
7 varied quite a bit from neonates to those 79 years of
8 age. So, it's an infection that affects all
9 individuals regardless of age.

10 Increasingly we're seeing more fatalities.
11 I know within the Red Cross we've seen a couple
12 fatalities this year and there have been several last
13 year as well. There's also fatalities obviously
14 outside the Red Cross system. So, this is becoming an
15 agent that we need to be increasingly concerned about.
16 It's transmitted by both red cells and platelets. We
17 know its viability in blood products, both
18 experimentally, in association with transfusion cases,
19 is actually quite good. It's been shown to survive 21
20 days experimentally in blood, also 35 days in
21 association with some transfusion cases. As also has

1 been alluded to before, there are no licensed tests.

2 There are no licensed tests; there are no

3 interventions, other than the question have you ever

4 had babesiosis and, of course, most people respond

5 either no or I don't know what you're talking about.

6 So, quite frankly, there's nothing being

7 done at this time to prevent this agent from being

8 transmitted. And I think perhaps when Brian gives his

9 talk next we'll also get into some of the issues about

10 developing tests. In this case this is a very

11 geographically limited agent, found primarily in

12 northeastern United States, the upper midwest and

13 perhaps the far west. How do you address -- and I know

14 the FDA has struggled with this issue as well -- how do

15 you address an agent that is geographically limited?

16 This is perhaps one of the first times we have had to

17 be confronted with this type of approach. Do you do

18 regional testing? Do you do something else? And I'm

19 going to come back to that thought a little bit later.

20 We have, though, seen in some of our

21 studies at the Red Cross that this continues to be a

1 problem. This is some of our data, and we've been
2 looking at approximately 2,000 donors per year in the
3 Connecticut blood region of the Red Cross since 1999.
4 In this column you can see the annual percentage rate
5 is about 1 percent of donors each year who are actually
6 seropositive for B. microti. So, it's quite consistent
7 with the level of infection.

8 We've also done some PCR in infected donors
9 to see if they also have the parasite and this
10 fluctuates from a high of 56, to some years it's been
11 zero. But part of that has to do with when we get our
12 donors and the ability to test them. We may test the
13 donor after they've already cleared parasitemia and so
14 we're only measuring antibodies whereas other years
15 we're getting at the peak of the curve and we're seeing
16 more parasitemic donors. But the bottom line is the
17 donors are not only seropositive, they also have
18 circulating parasites that lead to transmission cases.

19 And we have also been following donors on
20 three-year cycles over the last several years, doing a
21 natural history study, initially funded in part by the

1 CDC and we're looking at donors and testing them every
2 30 to 60 days looking at them by serology, blood smear,
3 PCR, and also hamster inoculations, asking them
4 risk-factor questions and trying to understand the
5 relationship between serology and also parasitemia and
6 also trying to see different infection patterns to see
7 if those hold for these donors.

8 At this point we have somewhere between 75
9 and 100 donors who have either enrolled or completed
10 this portion of the study. In about three-quarters of
11 the donors we see this typical clearance pattern of
12 this donor. First identified in July of 2000, they had
13 a fairly high IFA titer, of 1 out of 52; a subsequent
14 blood draw, for them, their titer had dropped but they
15 were parasitemic by both PCR and hamster. With
16 subsequent donations, the IFA titer decreased below
17 baseline, and at the same time we no longer could
18 detect parasitemia by PCR or hamster.

19 This is a very typical pattern of someone
20 who acquires infection, develops parasitemia, the
21 immune response kicks in and the parasite is cleared.

1 And for all practical purposes then this donor is clear
2 of the infection, and probably is not at any risk at
3 all for future blood donation. But presently as it is
4 now anybody who has had a history of babesiosis is
5 permanently deferred from future donation, which is odd
6 because we don't do that for malaria.

7 We also see different types of patterns and
8 this is one that I have actually termed -- and this is
9 actually what the next slides two slides will be -- and
10 these are the ones I'm more concerned about, and those
11 are individuals who I think are chronic carriers. As
12 you can see, go through the same kind of pattern early,
13 high IFA titer, 1 in 512, they're parasitemic, in this
14 case the donor was treated for babesiosis. Apparently
15 we no longer see the infection or parasitemia but the
16 donor maintains a very high antibody titer for years.
17 We have probably 20 or 30 donors that we follow that
18 for a period of as long as we follow them, for three
19 years or longer, maintain a high antibody titer.

20 There was a relatively interesting case
21 which we worked on with the NIH, with Harvey Alter's

160

1 group, of a donor who, at NIH, had a persistently long
2 infection, a marathon runner and so forth, who actually
3 had a chronic case of babesiosis, didn't know it and
4 infected several individuals. So, this can go on for
5 years and years and years without the knowledge of the
6 individual.

7 Now, this is one subject we found
8 particularly interesting. This was Subject 367,
9 79-year-old male, once again, similar pattern, high IFA
10 titer, as high as 10 to 24 throughout most of the
11 period -- that's three years -- very parasitemic early
12 on by PCR, RT-PCR, hamster, and also blood smear. He
13 was the only individual we have ever identified by
14 blood smear. In order for him to be infected by blood
15 smear he must have had a whopping infection.

16 What was interesting, after his treatment,
17 when we went to test merely by standard PCR methods we
18 saw that we only found him to be positive one more time

19 by PCR but for all intents and purposes he appeared to
20 be negative. When we developed a more sensitive and
21 specific RT-PCR, we found that other times throughout

161

1 that same period he came up positive. So, here's this
2 proof that we have these individuals who have these
3 chronic infections, they have high antibody titers and
4 they never cleared the infection. And these are the
5 individuals who are probably ones transmitting a large
6 portion of the infections.

7 When we looked at some of the transmission
8 patterns in blood recipients in some of our studies,
9 again through the same study period, this is really
10 data revolving around lookback investigations, and
11 gives you the number of donors tested and you can look
12 at this all later in more detail. Again the IFA
13 positives and the percentages were generally at around
14 1 percent; those tested by PCR had PCR-positive rates.
15 What we saw, though, is in the early parts of our
16 studies when we were identifying these donors for the

17 first time an we implemented deferrals for donors who
18 were either IFA-positive or PCR-positive, we started
19 taking those donors out of the donor pool, in
20 particular those chronic carriers who I just showed
21 you. And as we pulled those our over the year we

162

1 noticed not only did our PCR-positive rate drop but the
2 number of lookback positive cases dropped to zero, from
3 5 out of 17, 3 out of 13, so that we haven't found a
4 positive lookback through this method since 2003. So,
5 I don't have any empirical data that shows that this
6 has direct implication but suggests to me that removing
7 some of these chronic carriers from the donor pool is
8 having a significant impact on blood safety.

9 Now, I want to switch gears for the third
10 time, talk about something a little different and that
11 is Dengue virus. Dengue virus is an arbovirus composed
12 of single-stranded RNA. It's the etiologic agent of
13 Dengue fever as well as Dengue hemorrhagic fever.
14 There's approximately 50 to 100 million cases of Dengue
15 fever per year in the world. That's a huge burden.

16 There's also several hundred thousand cases of Dengue
17 hemorrhagic fever. It's transmitted by mosquitos,
18 Aedes aegypti. There's a nice picture of the mosquito,
19 the female mosquito taking a blood meal down below.
20 There's four serotypes of Dengue, Dengue-1, 2, 3 and 4.
21 You can in fact get all four Dengue specie subtypes.

163

1 Each time you get one, you have immunity to that same
2 subtype but if you became infected with one, you still
3 can get infected with two. Once you get infected with
4 one and two, you can still get three and four. And as
5 has been suggested before, there have been transfusion
6 cases reported for Dengue virus.

7 The worldwide distribution of Dengue, as
8 you can see, is throughout the southern part of Africa,
9 through Asia, through South America, and increasingly
10 up through Mexico and even into the United States. So,
11 at least the yellow part are areas with infested Aedes
12 aegypti mosquitoes. So, this is a concern that of
13 cases that we haven't seen in the United States but

14 presents a problem of something that is likely to occur
15 and something that perhaps we need to address.

16 When we talk about Dengue fever and Dengue
17 hemorrhagic fever, the characteristics, as you probably
18 know, are fever, headache, myalgias, arthralgias and
19 hemorrhagic manifestations. There's approximately a 5
20 percent case fatality rate and worldwide it's
21 considered to be a resurgent disease. There's about

164

1 100 to 200 cases introduced into the U.S. each year.
2 These are individuals who come to the country who have
3 already had Dengue. And there's also now been
4 localized transmission in the United States, which
5 first reappeared in 1995.

6 So, we do have transmission in the United
7 States from mosquitoes to humans. So, the great
8 concern is that Dengue is going to sort of explode or
9 actually move through the country, perhaps like West
10 Nile but perhaps not, but the risk, of course, is
11 there.

12 If one looks at the cases of Dengue

13 hemorrhagic fever in the Americas since 1970 -- and
14 this slide comes from the CDC -- reports by thousands
15 the cases in the seventies, eighties and nineties, as
16 you can see, the rather dramatic increase of the
17 current outbreak.

18 Now, there's a rather nice study that was
19 done by the CDC and Red Cross together -- it was by
20 Mohammed of the CDC and Sue Stramer at the Red Cross --
21 looking at the ability to detect Dengue nucleic acid in

165

1 blood donors in Puerto Rico, where there is plenty of
2 Dengue to be found.

3 This study was done during
4 September-December of 2005, involved all blood
5 donations collected at that site. It was also
6 collected immediately after the peak transmission
7 season so it was really set up to try to identify those
8 donors who might be infected of Dengue. And testing
9 was done using a NAT test for Dengue RNA and it was a
10 test by GenProbe and if they were positive, they were

11 considered positive if they in fact were repeat
12 reactive.

13 And then supplemental testing was done by
14 PCR to determine the actual serotype. And what they
15 found in this study was they tested over 16,000 donor
16 samples, and out of that 12 were actually NAT-positive
17 or .07, where that comes out to be 1 out of every 1300
18 donors were in fact positive. Three of the 12 actually
19 lacked IgG, which suggests these are rather recent or
20 acute infections. Four even had quantifiable virus,
21 three were DENV-2, and one was DENV-3. And this

166

1 suggests that further on, actually three grew out
2 mosquito cell cultures as shown here. So, at least
3 with these four individuals they have active virus
4 growing in them in the blood that was actually not only
5 measurable by NAT testing but also through culture
6 methods.

7 What was important then was that when you
8 looked at some of the demographics of these donors they
9 didn't cluster in any one area in Puerto Rico and

10 there's also no relationships with donor demographics
11 themselves. So, here's a threat that's in large parts
12 of the Americas at this point. We know that there have
13 been cases transmitted by blood and we can also
14 demonstrate in blood donors the nucleic acid and the
15 agent is actually there, which suggests this is a
16 growing problem and one that we need to be concerned
17 with in the future.

18 Now, as I promised my last one to be
19 something completely different for you, which is
20 chikungunya virus or "chik-v." It was first identified
21 in Tanzania in 1953 so despite everything you hear

167

1 about this being some new emerging agent, like many
2 other agents we deal with, it's been around for a long
3 time. It just hasn't made its ways to the United
4 States so we haven't had any concern about it yet.

5 It's a zoonosis, primarily transmitted in
6 Africa between primates and humans, but in this case
7 we're going to see a little different lifecycle set up.

8 As I said, it's the etiologic agent of chikungunya
9 fever, which is actually a Makonde word, which is a
10 Tanzanian dialect, or tribe, meaning "that which bends
11 up" and that actually refers to the fact that part of
12 the disease or part of the symptoms or the result of
13 this disease is very severe arthritis so people are
14 bent in kind of funny ways.

15 It's primarily found in developing
16 countries, in Africa and Asia, transmitted by
17 mosquitos, primarily by *Aedes aegypti* and to a lesser
18 extent *Aedes albopictus*. And this will come back as an
19 important point because of the Italian outbreak I'll
20 discuss and also because of the growing populations of
21 the *Aedes albopictus*, which is actually the Asian tiger

168

1 mosquito in the United States. It causes mild to
2 severe disease, with high fever, rash, painful
3 arthralgia. The incubation period is three to seven
4 days, acute fever is days to weeks, and it actually
5 confers lifelong immunity.

6 Now, between 1952 and 2006 when you talked

7 about chikungunya, as I already alluded to, it
8 primarily involved countries in Africa, those in India
9 and in Pakistan, and other parts of Asia. This was the
10 known distribution of chikungunya. All that changed
11 with the outbreaks in 2005 and 2007. And as I said
12 here, the awareness actually became heightened in 2005,
13 and largely as again with many of these agents it's
14 because for the first time it actually appeared in
15 developed countries.

16 Many times when these agents are found in
17 developing countries we tend to ignore them. They
18 don't seem to have much public health impact to us so
19 it's not something that a lot of the larger countries
20 worry about. Now when it develops into one that's
21 found in developed countries, we begin to worry.

169

1 When it first appeared on the island, La
2 Reunion, which is actually a French -- I don't want to
3 say colony, whatever the appropriate word is --
4 department, thank you, French department -- and it

5 actually turned out then that 40 percent of the
6 population actually became infected with the
7 chikungunya virus. And so the French government became
8 actively involved and made a lot of effort to try to
9 stem the tide of chikungunya.

10 More importantly and actually more perhaps
11 sinister is the fact that chikungunya was described
12 from Italy as well, as recently as last year. There
13 was actually, I believe, an immigrant who came into
14 Italy with chikungunya virus and that was transmitted
15 locally by mosquitos, in this case the Asian tiger
16 mosquito. It's also been more in the news because it
17 has now become associated with more severe disease and
18 mortality. There has now been described transmission
19 from mother to child, respiratory failure and actually
20 brain infections.

21 For a long time chikungunya was thought not

170

1 to be a very serious disease, was actually even
2 described as a benign disease by some individuals.
3 There was actually an interesting article in Science

4 talking about it a couple weeks ago where it said that
5 in two years' time they've learned more about
6 chikungunya than they had in the past two decades.
7 Here again it's something that's in the forefront in
8 the developed world now as opposed to the developing
9 world.

10 And what they've also found is that the
11 recent outbreak may in large part be due to a point
12 mutation in the agent itself. Single amino acid in the
13 envelope protein has changed. This leads to a 100-fold
14 higher virus concentration in the salivary glands in
15 the mosquito so that which each bite they're
16 transporting more of the viruses which makes infection
17 more likely. As I said, the Asian tiger mosquito has
18 been implicated and USAMRIID is actually, some
19 individuals are looking at USAMRIID's vaccine. They
20 have a very old vaccine, at USAMRIID, that shows some
21 possibility that might be used in the future.

171

1 The reason why I talk about the Asian tiger

2 mosquito, if you look at the map of distribution of
3 Aedes albopictus in the United States, the Asian tiger
4 mosquito came first from Asia into Houston in some
5 tires on a ship and then quickly spread from there.
6 And this is the current distribution. It's kind of
7 funny how they seem to stop at the Virginia, North
8 Carolina border but apparently they got across somehow.
9 And there's growing numbers of these Asian tiger
10 mosquitos. So, the fact that the vector is here, much
11 like in Italy, poses the problem that, much like West
12 Nile virus, we may at some point see chikungunya virus
13 in the United States.

14 So with my last slide, just to summarize
15 this up and maybe pontificate a little bit about where
16 I think we are and what needs are unmet -- and I know
17 Celso called it holes but I'll do it a little
18 differently. I'll say there are some chinks in the
19 blood safety armor. In some cases, I think in the case
20 of malaria, I think the approaches we use are
21 misdirected approaches. Malaria -- and I've said this

1 in the past, I think -- the long-standing approach was
2 to use questions in order to defer donors. And this is
3 an old policy that we continually amend by adding new
4 questions, whatever is the latest outbreak. In the end
5 it really affects blood availability and has not done
6 much for blood safety.

7 Then there are those that are indeed unmet
8 challenges like babesiosis, 70 some cases at this
9 point, new cases every year, is in deaths, but at this
10 time we're not really addressing the issue. Why we're
11 not doing it is really a complex issue. As I said, I
12 think Brian might get into this. It is interesting,
13 manufacturers are developing a test that may not have a
14 universal market. It may have a regional market. It
15 maybe for one that doesn't appear to be as serious as
16 like HIV but these are the questions that we actually
17 need to address.

18 And also in chinks -- and this is also
19 going to be a chink, I think -- is newly emergent
20 agents. How can we predict what will be the new
21 emergent agents? Can we predict? Where will they come

1 from? So, I really think it's time to think "out of
2 the box." And what it really means is the existing
3 models are ineffective. And what I mean by that is the
4 models that we've applied before have largely been for
5 viral agents, largely for viral agents that are spread
6 across the population, so, it was easy to just
7 implement a new test, test everyone and we increased or
8 ensured blood safety. At this point with regionalized
9 agents, even if chikungunya arrived in the United
10 States, you've already seen it may only be limited to
11 the southeastern part of the United States. So, we may
12 deal with geographical issues. We may deal with
13 populations of individuals who are at greatest risk for
14 transmitting infection.

15 So, we have to come up with -- I know the
16 word's popular, paradigm but we have to come up with
17 new paradigms in new approaches. And that's why I said
18 at the end we have a need for novel approaches. This
19 may include agent-specific interventions. We may have
20 to talk about pathogen reduction. Of course, that's
21 why we're all here. And another option is look at

1 multiplexed proteomics, some way of putting tests
2 together in groups as opposed to having individual
3 tests for each agent, having a broader list of agents
4 that can be screened by one assay.

5 And I should be negligent if I didn't
6 acknowledge some of the individuals who worked with me
7 on these studies, at the Holland Lab, Laura Tonnetti
8 and Megan Nguyen; the Red Cross region, who does lot of
9 work on babesia, Richard Cable, Stephanie Johnson,
10 Russell Melmed, and Jonathan Trouern-Trend; and the
11 staff over at Chesapeake & Potomac, who works on
12 malaria, Joan Gobble, Tami Goff. Thank you.

13 DR. BRACEY: Thank you, Dr. Leiby.
14 Questions or comments from the Committee members on
15 this? Yes, Dr. Klein?

16 DR. KLEIN: David, thank you very much.
17 You talked about regionalized approaches but I would
18 point out, as you know only too well, that the case at
19 NIH of transfusion-transmitted babesiosis was from a
20 donor who acquired it in the New England region, and
21 certainly the Canadian case as well. So not only do

1 agents move by mosquito but they move when people move
2 as well. Do we have any idea about the mobility of
3 blood donors and what kind of a potential risk this
4 might be?

5 DR. LEIBY: Harvey, you point out a very
6 important point. I mean, that's why I said, there has
7 to be thinking "out of the box" and these raise some
8 very difficult issues not only with the blood donors
9 but blood products move, too. Blood products that are
10 collected in Connecticut may be shipped to a nonendemic
11 area across the country and transmitted. I don't have
12 the answer about how often blood donors move. I would
13 think in general with the general population, being a
14 very mobile population, that blood donors move quite
15 frequently.

16 I mean, how many people in here can say
17 they're actually natives of Washington, D.C.? Probably
18 not very many. And, so, we as a population tend to
19 move and go other places. And so when you're dealing
20 with imported infections in some cases or ones that are
21 from regionalized areas in the United States, in which

1 they're endemic, addressing them is extremely
2 difficult.

3 DR. BRACEY: Dr. Benjamin?

4 DR. BENJAMIN: Dr. Leiby, you mentioned
5 the problem with regional infections but I guess we
6 should also discuss infective agents, the risk with
7 selective components. We've implemented Chagas disease
8 testing based on essentially seven transmissions in the
9 U.S., caused probably by platelet products. We have
10 yet to show any evidence of transmission through
11 lookback study by plasma or packed red cell products;
12 yet, we are testing, we're doing universal testing for
13 Chagas disease. I'm sure there will be other
14 components where the selective components show
15 increased infectivity and again there will be little
16 incentive to develop assays for universal testing when
17 the risk isn't with universal components.

18 DR. LEIBY: You're correct, Richard. I
19 mean, I'll argue with you -- and we've already done
20 this before -- we think T. cruzi is probably also

21 transmitted by red cells, but you're exactly right, the

177

1 seven cases are likely implemented or a target or
2 implicate platelets although there have been whole
3 blood transmissions as well. I mean, you can make the
4 same kind of argument with babesia or malaria,
5 organisms that live in red cells, primarily a red cell
6 problem, certainly with red cells and platelets.

7 I think your question and Harvey's question
8 just show some the complexities with some of these
9 agents, and that's what I was trying to point out that
10 the old thinking, which is merely just to get at viral
11 infections that spread across the broad expanse of the
12 country with population, was very easy to test everyone
13 universally. Now we're getting into questions, I'm not
14 sure if it's because the agents are more difficult or
15 because we have whittled away the easy ones and now
16 we're addressing the ones that are more difficult, the
17 questions become more difficult. And I think in the
18 end the solutions probably become more difficult as

19 well, trying to piece together what is the best
20 strategy, most cost-effective strategy, and so forth,
21 all the topics we discussed this morning.

178

1 DR. BRACEY: Yes, Dr. Ramsey?

2 DR. RAMSEY: Thanks. With regard to the
3 restrictions on travel related to malaria has there
4 been any consideration of eliminating the travel
5 restriction on Latin American travelers because of the
6 risks of malaria in those returnees is vastly lower
7 than from Africa, for example?

8 DR. LEIBY: The FDA had a workshop -- and
9 Jay can correct me -- that was I believe 2005 or '6?

10 DR. EPSTEIN : '06.

11 DR. LEIBY: It was just on malaria and it
12 discussed many of these very issues. And that's a
13 topic that comes up quite frequently because if you
14 look at the CDC data as far as malaria cases in the
15 United States, and let's use malaria cases in the U.S.
16 as a marker suggestive of what's going on as far as
17 transfusion-transmission. The malaria cases in the

18 U.S. are almost by and large all from Africa. They are
19 not from as you say Latin America and certainly not
20 from travelers that go to Latin America. By and large
21 our deferrals are for individuals who go to Latin

179

1 America and exposures there, so if there is a way I
2 would think to eliminate travel-related deferrals, that
3 would go a long way to increasing availability with
4 having very minimal impact on safety. Jay might argue
5 otherwise but I think travel questions in general, if
6 you could really focus I think on residency as well as
7 those who had past malaria you could cover almost a
8 hundred percent of those who are at risk for
9 transmitting infection.

10 DR. BRACEY: Go ahead. Dr. Kuehnert?

11 DR. KUEHNERT: I just wanted to ask, why do
12 you think the fatality reports due to babesia are going
13 up? Because at least in Connecticut the prevalence is
14 the same.

15 DR. LEIBY: That's a good question as well.

16 In part it might be the practice of where the blood is
17 going, as the population is becoming more elderly so
18 that more elderly individuals are getting transfusion.
19 Many of these cases that we've seen are individuals who
20 are in their eighties or seventies who are more at risk
21 or susceptible for infection. Babesia is not in

180

1 essence to limited to New England. It is slowly -- its
2 geographic range is increasing. It has been described
3 in New Jersey and I would venture to guess it's
4 probably in Connecticut as well. It's a quote I always
5 use and I like it but it's from a guy at -- I think
6 Andy Spielman was at Harvard, right? Yes, he was at
7 Harvard. He's now passed away but he was a very
8 well-known infectious disease guy who worked with ticks
9 and he always described that, "Lyme disease moved on
10 the wings of birds and babesia on the backs of mice."
11 And it has to do deal with how they pass through the
12 ticks and are able to transmit the infections. And
13 actually the ticks that attach to birds can contain
14 Lyme disease, so Lyme quickly moved across the country.

15 With Babesia, because it doesn't pass through that
16 stage that's on the birds, it has to go on the backs of
17 these small white-footed mice. But slowly but surely
18 babesia is widening its range. I mean, it originally
19 started in the islands off New England, moved into
20 Connecticut and then throughout New England. So part
21 of it, too, is probably recognition. There have many

181

1 cases where babesia was misdiagnosed as malaria. Now
2 we actually have the opposite occur as well. And, so,
3 I think physicians are looking for that possibility of
4 babesiosis and I think public health and education are
5 getting better at it, too. But, those are all things
6 that really should be studied, just not me
7 pontificating.

8 DR. BRACEY: We probably need to -- well,
9 Dr. Epstein, you want to go ahead and comment and then
10 we'll need to move on to the next speaker. Dr.
11 Epstein?

12 DR. EPSTEIN: Yeah, well, I just wanted to

13 make a general comment. I don't really want to debate
14 the specifics of any of the issues such as malaria but
15 just to point out that, you know, the FDA is aware of
16 many of the current limitations of our system and it's
17 why we have been hosting a series of workshops to try
18 to get our arms around the current issues and our
19 current understandings, which have, after all, changed
20 over time.

21 I mean, many of the policies that we're now

182

1 debating were well-accepted as the best that we could
2 do at the time that they were instituted and our
3 understanding of things has evolved, as, you know,
4 better epidemiological work has been done, donor
5 follow-ups, lookbacks, et cetera, and that our basic
6 perspective is that we're interested in new ideas and
7 we have a mindset of being highly proactive about
8 scientific opportunities, for example, the discussion
9 that we had at the malaria workshop about how to use
10 serological testing and that there is an initiative
11 within the FDA, that's called Critical Path, where we

12 seek to apply research effort to solve the underlying
13 problems that would enable regulatory paradigms to
14 advance.

15 So, you know, the bottom line here is that
16 we do have an open mind to new concepts but we also, I
17 think, mindful of the remarks by Professor Roberts,
18 we're balancing a set of conflicting principles as we
19 try to move forward with, you know, the best answers.

20 DR. BRACEY: In line with the comments of
21 Dr. Roberts, we are obligated to look at the cost of

183

1 these interventions and our next speaker will address
2 economic factors of test development and
3 implementation. Our speaker is Brian McDonough, who is
4 Vice President of Worldwide Marketing, Ortho Clinical
5 Diagnostics. He has spent the majority of his
6 professional career in blood center management in both
7 independent and Red Cross centers and he has a wealth
8 of experience and we look forward to your presentation.

9 DR. McDONOUGH: Thank you. My disclosure

10 is that the following comments do not necessarily
11 reflect the opinion of my company, Ortho Clinical
12 Diagnostics, but I do have their approval and support
13 for the expression of these comments.

14 My presentation to you is broken up into
15 really four parts. One, I want to lay a fundamental
16 common understanding, I guess, of how blood centers and
17 public companies are both similar and how they are
18 different, and, number two, by way of example, with
19 diagnostics, I want to give you a perspective of what
20 we refer to as market attractiveness. And in the third
21 section, I'll go beyond diagnostics to talk about a

184

1 broader subset of companies that support the
2 transfusion medicine industry and then finally some
3 summary comments with some thoughts about how going
4 forward our respective worlds might begin to change in
5 some of our behaviors in the way we make decisions.

6 Anybody can go online certainly to these
7 blood centers and to any company and learn what their
8 focus and/or their mission is. And, this is an example

9 of four different blood systems operating in the United
10 States. The similarity is rather common. Most all of
11 them want to provide quality products, they want to
12 provide blood components and related services and they
13 want to do so on a very cost-effective basis.

14 Similarly, if you look at public companies
15 like my own, Ortho, we all have similar vision
16 statements or mission statements. We want to provide
17 high-value products and services that support
18 customers' missions to save and improve lives and to
19 help manage and perhaps reduce the overall cost of
20 healthcare.

21 So, on the surface it would appear that we

185

1 are collectively embracing the concepts of blood
2 safety, of quality products, and cost of treatment, and
3 I think that is true. But, there are, I would submit
4 to you, some underlying business drivers that set us
5 apart and separate.

6 For example, most blood centers strive for

7 what we would refer to as self-sufficient. They want
8 to be able to provide 100 percent of all the products
9 that are required by the hospitals or the communities
10 that we serve. Public companies are driven by the need
11 to consistently grow year after year after year. You
12 might even refer to it as an insatiable driver. Blood
13 centers tend to operate in a monopolistic way, and I
14 refer to them in large part as a public utility, much
15 like the water company or the electric company or
16 others. But, public companies of necessity and by
17 design and desire are competitive. Blood centers
18 strive to be low-cost providers, again following this
19 utility model, but companies want to, what we refer to
20 as sell at fair value.

21 Blood centers by and large -- and there are

186

1 some notable exceptions in the world, and particularly
2 in the United States -- have a limited focus and
3 expense in R&D. Public companies, on the other hand,
4 have a very significant focus and expense in R&D. And,
5 finally, blood centers are accountable to either a

6 national authority or a local board of directors and
7 public companies are obviously accountable to
8 shareholders.

9 So, my summary of these differences is in
10 these following statements: I think blood centers
11 exist to meet the needs of community hospitals and
12 thereby remain financially viable; again, the public
13 utility model. Public companies exist to meet the
14 financial needs of shareholders and strive to remain
15 "mission viable."

16 Now, let me segue into the second section,
17 which has to do with market attractiveness. This is a
18 slide provided by Mike Busch. We've seen several
19 examples of this of how over a period of time,
20 certainly from 1984 to the present, the overall risk of
21 the blood supply of infection due to transfusion has

187

1 been effectively reduced.

2 We also saw this slide from Celso earlier,
3 and I've added some circles down at the bottom just to

4 highlight those years in which a new assay was
5 introduced to the market, that is to say, in those
6 circled years blood centers began to test for an agent
7 that they didn't test for before. In the intervening
8 years on Celso's you will see that there are HCVO-2
9 tests and so forth. Those were improvements on the
10 existing assay and the market didn't really grow as a
11 consequence of that.

12 So, you'll see in blue these are
13 essentially the serology assays. I've highlighted one
14 in green, which is a serology assay which was
15 introduced ex-U.S, but all the others were in the U.S.,
16 and the pink are two periods of time when we had NAT
17 introduction. In terms of market attractiveness, both
18 the P-24 antigen and the HCV antigen were essentially
19 dropped from the menu of offered products as a
20 consequence of NAT.

21 So, when you consider that and you look at

188

1 the entire timeline, at least from the point of view of
2 the serology market, from the period post-1990 through

3 2007, you wouldn't say that this represents a very
4 attractive business opportunity. Certainly from the
5 point of view of NAT, its introduction in late '99 and
6 2000 and augmented with West Nile virus in '03 has been
7 a strong addition and, in fact, I think this graph or
8 chart represents well, this would represent the blood
9 community's perspective of the diagnostics market. Of
10 the 80 some million donations that are tested
11 worldwide, the total cost for that from providers is
12 about 1.4 billion. It's worth noting or commenting
13 that the NAT market, which now represents slightly more
14 than 50 percent, is only about seven years old so from
15 year 2000 to the current time, \$700 million of new
16 expense has been met by the blood industry.

17 This is how we see the in vitro diagnostic
18 market, and you can see on the legend at the side that
19 there are a number of different components to this,
20 clinical chemistry, endocrinology, infectious disease
21 is separate from donor screening, oncology, et cetera.

1 It's about \$34 billion. But to highlight the relative
2 perspective of the donor screening part of the total
3 worldwide IVD market, it represents about 3 percent.
4 Interestingly, this has been a common percentage for
5 the last two decades.

6 Now, when companies like ours -- and
7 incidentally, let me say that this data does not
8 represent exclusive Ortho data. It is publicly
9 available data if you know where to dig for it. So,
10 this is a composite of data. IVD companies look today,
11 at least in '07, and see a 34 billion dollar market.
12 And you can see the relative size of NAT and serology
13 for donor screening. By 2013 it appears to us that
14 this market may grow to as much as 60 billion with a
15 very significant increase in what we refer to as new
16 biomarkers. I'll make a few comments about that in a
17 moment. But, in general we see a significant increase
18 in just the rest of the nondonor-related market,
19 growing from 32 billion to 42 billion over this period
20 of time.

21 Now, let's take a slightly different

1 perspective of this and let's assume that in 2013 this
2 total diagnostic market looks like a 60 billion dollar
3 market. And the issue is, what does this look like to
4 two different companies, General Electric and Siemens?
5 From their point of view, the entire market grows not
6 just from 60 billion but to 120 billion when you add
7 their current business and the future growth of their
8 business in imaging.

9 And on top of that, when you add their
10 current and future growth business in the area of
11 information technology, from their point of view the
12 entire diagnostics/imaging/information technology
13 market looks like \$185 billion. So, the fundamental
14 question is, where do we think that these companies
15 will look and invest for their future growth
16 opportunities?

17 Let me take this slightly different point
18 of view. This graph represents a fairly typical
19 portfolio management graph used by many companies and
20 it attempts to chart the reward versus risk or the
21 relative probability of success of introducing a new

1 product. And in this example I will use something
2 called X-test, where a company has done an
3 investment-risk analysis and the summary statements are
4 that the health risk is well-documented and understood,
5 at least from the point of view of the company, that a
6 standard of care for implementing this new assay would
7 appear to pertain, that there has been a regulatory or
8 national, in some cases, funding authority assurance of
9 action, and this particular company believes that they
10 can be first to market, which is a fairly significant
11 advantage.

12 What can happen -- and we take risks for
13 these kinds of outcomes -- is that after the test has
14 been launched, the standard of care has not been
15 persuasive, at least not on the timeline that was
16 originally projected. Despite the evidence of health
17 risk, the market looks for ways to minimize adoption,
18 something I think Brian will talk about later, in cost
19 utility analysis, and in some cases the regulatory
20 and/or funding action can be delayed.

21 Now, again this is a natural consequence of

1 any company that's investing in the future of its
2 business and we take these risks. What is different
3 today or what I want to convey to you is that today
4 there's a significantly higher level of competition for
5 these investment dollars than there has been in the
6 past and that from the point of view of diagnostics
7 companies the relative risk of tests for the donor
8 screening market carry a higher risk profile of
9 adoption than they did in obviously the 1980's.

10 So, going forward companies have to look at
11 their investment in a test, in this case, for
12 "infectious disease Y," against other competing
13 interests in four major fields of future interest --
14 cardiovascular, metabolic and oncology and hematology
15 diseases. These are the four big areas, particularly
16 cardiovascular, metabolic and oncology, where that
17 wedge of the pie on one of the graphs I showed earlier
18 of a 17 billion dollar growth over the next five to six
19 years is expected to come from those particular areas.

20 So, in terms of market attractiveness, on
21 the one hand we have donor screening, which Celso

1 earlier identified as being low growth. There has been
2 over a period of time discussions about the possible
3 elimination of HBSAG in favor of individual NAT
4 testing, the possible elimination of NHBC or core
5 testing and perhaps even syphilis, and today we begin
6 to hear and face more realistically the probability of
7 selective screening strategies, whether it's over a
8 period of time or whether or not it's for specific
9 components.

10 Contrast that to what the market looks like
11 for these new biomarkers. And I think Henry, Hank
12 Nordhoff, who is the CEO of GenProbe, said this best on
13 a TV show. He said all the new biomarkers and the
14 driver behind the new biomarkers, the outcome is that
15 earlier detection means earlier intervention and that
16 produces better clinical outcomes for patients.

17 This is what we consider to be a
18 high-growth area. There are a number of new markers
19 targeted for early disease diagnosis and intervention.
20 These markers do help predict disease progression and

21 they help identify patients in advance of overt disease

194

1 manifestation. So, in terms of market attractiveness,
2 this competition for dollars that have been heretofore
3 invested in infectious disease testing for donor
4 screening are facing some other very pressing medical
5 opportunities in the world of general healthcare.

6 So, in an overall way I suggest to you that
7 IVD companies are facing a shift, I think, commensurate
8 with much of where healthcare is going, and that is
9 away from a focus on pure laboratory efficiency and
10 hospitals and blood center-focused in terms of our
11 market and more towards disease-based interventions for
12 currently unmet medical needs, focusing on clinical
13 outcomes driven by health economics and a more patient
14 and physician-focused orientation. So, consequently if
15 you see diagnostic companies behaving differently, it
16 is by design that we are doing so.

17 Now, let me segue to beyond diagnostics in
18 this example. This is a list of companies that I have
19 put together from a simple review of companies that

20 have undergone some form of corporate structure or
21 change in the last three years. Here are a couple of

195

1 reasons why companies go through corporate change. On
2 the buy side a company will attempt to buy another
3 company because they want to increase market share and
4 that let's them in some cases leverage existing
5 overhead costs and drive down their cost per units.
6 They may buy a company because they want access to
7 intellectual property. They may buy a company because
8 there's a strategic focus shift and they want to be
9 more broad-based than they have in the past and/or they
10 want more what we refer to as channel-reach access, buy
11 another company that can reach more customers than our
12 current channel, which represents a growth opportunity
13 for us, and also there are a number of companies that
14 are bought simply because a group of investors believes
15 that they can take this company, manage it more
16 effectively, and then turn it around and spin it off
17 for more profitability.

18 On the other hand, reasons to sell or
19 merge, well, one, some companies sell a company or a
20 division of a company to divest what are called "dogs,"
21 that is, nonrevenue or nonprofit producing segments of

196

1 their business. You may sell also for strategic focus.
2 You are too broad-based and you want to narrow your
3 focus and go for deeper penetration. You may sell to
4 generate cash or sell a portion of your company to
5 generate cash for debt or investment and again
6 channel-reach and access for those reasons.

7 So, let's go back to this, and let me give
8 you two examples. One that I find very interesting is
9 the group in the blue box. Once upon a time, up to
10 perhaps two to three years ago, I have at least known
11 Haemonetics as a bag and plastic bowl manufacturer,
12 pure-play company in the donor screening marketplace.
13 But over the last three years they've now acquired
14 three different software companies, IBM, Infonale and
15 5-D, and one other small company with a medical device
16 to broaden out their focus of existence in serving in

17 the market.

18 Another one is Siemens. Probably unknown
19 to most everybody here but Siemens is now probably the
20 largest diagnostic company in the world. They
21 certainly are the number one market shareholder of

197

1 immunodiagnostics in the world and they have done so
2 through the acquisition of certainly these three
3 companies. Of interest to this audience is that only
4 one of these companies that Siemens has acquired has
5 any assays in the donor screening market and they
6 represent less than 1 percent market share.

7 So, it's not likely, in my judgment,
8 anyway, that Siemens is going to continue to invest a
9 significant amount of money in infectious disease
10 targeted for the donor screening market. That's not to
11 say they're going to exit it entirely but this 70-plus
12 billion dollar company, which is much broader than just
13 diagnostics, I think has more broad-based interests.
14 And, to a lesser or greater degree -- and you can read

15 for yourselves every week that there are a number of
16 different companies that undergo these kinds of
17 changes.

18 So, summary messages. Number one, I've
19 given this presentation or a version of it several
20 times and invariably people say, so, Ortho is getting
21 out of the donor screening business. This statement my

198

1 company does agree with -- Ortho is not exiting the
2 donor screening business. We did drop an assay from
3 our menu or will be dropping an assay from our menu of
4 products and following an alternate business model but
5 we are not exiting the donor screening business.

6 But, more broadly, I do want to say that
7 suppliers do remain interested in the transfusion
8 medicine market. What we have to understand is that
9 there is now greater competition for the R&D dollars
10 and that the profile of the transfusion medicine market
11 creates higher risk relative to return compared to many
12 of these other opportunities, again, low to no growth
13 and, number two, a fairly significant amount today of

14 ambiguity around what technology needs does the
15 industry need and/or want to adopt.

16 So, what can you do? From our point of
17 view, if and when the need for a technology
18 intervention occurs, it's important to generate
19 consensus on requirements and include and communicate
20 with suppliers. And a good example of that is how West
21 Nile and bacteria screening have been managed in the

199

1 U.S. Bad examples of that are CJD and pathogen
2 reduction. And it actually occurred to me in the last
3 day or so since I have said this that actually these
4 may not be bad examples, they may be good examples of
5 nonconsensus.

6 Number two, it's going to be important to
7 define and communicate expectations for implementation.
8 If it's the expectation of the market that a particular
9 diagnostic will be used in all of the donors or subset
10 of the donors or subset of the products, that's
11 important information for a diagnostic company to have

12 to make the decision about whether or not they can meet
13 there and invest in such a product.

14 And, finally, in contrast to the history, I
15 think, of the transfusion donor screening business in
16 the United States, whether official or not, heretofore
17 it's in large part been the practice that when a test
18 is developed, we'll implement it broadly when both
19 manufacturers have the test. That creates risk for
20 diagnostic companies.

21 So, I would suggest that if a need is

200

1 identified, if it's been clearly communicated and
2 understood that there is a specific amount of adoption
3 that can be expected by the market, then the market
4 should be prepared to act with first supplier approval
5 because there are certain advantages that accrue to
6 that and that helps make the business case obviously
7 for a company that wants to invest and stay invested in
8 this market.

9 So, what should you expect? On one hand I
10 think you might expect over time some increased

11 supplier consolidation serving the transfusion medicine
12 market. You might also expect some suppliers to target
13 R&D dollars towards other growth opportunities and the
14 consequence of that is likely going to be less or fewer
15 new technologies devoted to the transfusion medicine
16 market. And you might also expect some higher prices
17 over time.

18 Opportunities, there are a significant
19 number of startup companies that find the transfusion
20 and blood bank market attractive, companies promoting
21 RFID, point-of-care tests, micro-array. Defined and

201

1 well-characterized opportunities that represent from a
2 company's point of view low risk are also great
3 opportunities, and here again the example is West Nile.
4 Market consolidation can bring stabilization. A fewer
5 number of competitors in a nongrowth market is better
6 from the company's point of view and I think actually
7 better from the blood center's point of view.

8 And, finally, the small customer base of

9 donor centers throughout the world is really very
10 attractive. In most of the diagnostics area we have,
11 our customers number in the thousands. In the donor
12 screening arena, in those 87 million donations, there
13 are less than 1,000 customers and about 200 customers
14 worldwide represent about 70 percent of the purchasing
15 power. So, it's a relatively small market and customer
16 base to be able to manage; and therefore, as I say
17 again, it is very attractive, particularly for
18 companies who have new technologies to bring, again,
19 RFID applications, point-of-care tests, et cetera.
20 So, that was my last slide and I simply
21 wanted to say that these represent again the

202

1 perspective of an individual who has worked on both
2 sides of the aisle and these do not necessarily
3 represent the perspective of my colleague companies but
4 it is a synthesis of what I have been able to extract
5 and review from commonly available documents and
6 records from the industry and is just presented for
7 your information. Thank you.

8 DR. BRACEY: Thank you. That was a
9 sobering presentation. Dr. Sandler has a question.

10 DR. SANDLER: That was very informative.
11 Thank you very much, Brian. In the world that I travel
12 in, which is a very different one, and perhaps less
13 enlightened than your own, I get this message all the
14 time -- "You doctors are spending too much of our
15 healthcare dollar on sickness and treating people who
16 are in the last years of their life and we're going to
17 take the healthcare dollar that's available in the
18 United States, we're going to put it in preventative
19 medicine." We're going to put it into public health."

20 The diagnostic tests that we do prevent
21 disease and lower a lot of costs. If you prevent

203

1 someone from getting any of the diseases that are
2 represented by blood diagnostic tests, you prevent
3 transfusion-transmitted diseases, et cetera. How do
4 you factor that movement, which is quite broad in our
5 society, let's stop paying for terminal disease and

6 let's start putting our money into preventive medicine;

7 how does that fit into the model that you presented?

8 DR. McDONOUGH: Well, embedded in my

9 comments was the focus on diagnostics companies today

10 for new unmet medical needs. That's exactly where our

11 companies want to go. The other side of the coin that

12 I didn't articulate specifically -- but I guess can in

13 form of opinion now -- is that infectious disease

14 testing, infectious diseases tests are essentially a

15 commodity today with the exception of new ones that

16 come on the market and as patents expire and/or startup

17 companies come into place, they bring and introduce

18 these tests and that's how your costs can go down.

19 But the major drivers of shifts in the

20 market, the Roches of the world, the Abbotts of the

21 world, the Orthos of the world, the Siemens of the

204

1 world, the GEs of the world, they're looking at those

2 new areas of unmet medical needs because that's where

3 growth opportunities for them are and that's where

4 there is the best opportunity to actually get ahead of

5 the treatment curve, do intervention and overall reduce
6 the total cost of healthcare.

7 DR. BRACEY: Dr. Epstein?

8 DR. EPSTEIN: Thank you very much, Brian.

9 I agree this is highly illuminating, and I have had the
10 pleasure of hearing you twice. I'm going to ask you a
11 question you've been asked before but I think it's
12 important to elaborate a little bit, which is, to what
13 extent does the picture look different to a small
14 company?

15 Because, what you've described is how a
16 large company looks at an array of opportunities and
17 how they compete with what opportunities may or may not
18 exist in the flat market of donor screening. But one
19 would think that despite the flat market in donor
20 screening that there are many niche roles that a small
21 company might wish to capitalize on. So, why doesn't

205

1 it work; why aren't there small startups for niche
2 markets?

3 DR. McDONOUGH: There are a significant
4 number of small startups and I will use an example in
5 what we refer to as micro-array testing, to make my
6 point, at least. There are a number of companies who
7 probably have visited you and/or you have been at
8 seminars, talking about their ability to do multiple
9 assays on a single computer chip, fascinating
10 technology, and I think one that will have significant,
11 widespread application in the future world of
12 diagnostics.

13 I do not think that that has any real
14 potential application in our professional lifetime in
15 the donor screening environment. And the following
16 reason, the reason for that is that, number one, the
17 art of finding an assay with exquisite sensitivity and
18 specificity is not easy to do in a micro-allaquat of a
19 blood sample, number one.

20 Number two, there is a very complex array
21 of licenses and patents that these startup companies

1 have to go through and get clearance for to be able to

2 put a particular assay on their technology. Number
3 three, the cost in the United States for bringing --
4 all the other problems resolved -- the cost for
5 bringing a complete donor screening system to market,
6 new system, six assays, including Chagas, approximates
7 \$100 million and there aren't very many companies who
8 have that kind of capital to invest in a market that
9 isn't growing.

10 So, most of these small startup companies
11 have a good idea but in order for them to be successful
12 they have to find a parent who can marshal it through
13 the regulatory process and, number two, who have
14 reaches into the markets all around the world to be
15 able to produce that kind of return. And you can count
16 the numbers of companies, certainly in the case of
17 donor screening, certainly in the case of donor
18 screening in the United States on one hand.

19 So, again, I think there are some great
20 opportunities. A number of companies have jumped into
21 the foray for bacteria screening because they saw a

1 well-defined, well-articulated opportunity for
2 bacterial screening of platelets. And, of course,
3 they're going to try to leverage that and say we ought
4 to bacterial screen all the red cells. That would be
5 their growth opportunity. But I dare say, now that you
6 have two and a half companies approved in the United
7 States for bacterial screening, you won't see another
8 two or three anytime soon because their approach to the
9 market would be a one-time gain and no growth on top of
10 that.

11 DR. BRACEY: Last question for Dr.
12 Kuehnert.

13 DR. KUEHNERT: Yeah, that was a very
14 helpful presentation. I just wondered if -- this is
15 really to the previous two questions -- whether
16 companies look at the ripple effect of screening donors
17 as far as further tests that are needed to confirm
18 disease and other diagnostics related to treatment
19 because with sort of that effect created, Chagas might
20 be an example where there's not a lot of recognition of
21 Chagas disease in the U.S., donor screening starts and

1 then all of a sudden there's recognition and desire for
2 further testing.

3 DR. McDONOUGH: Chagas would be an example.
4 And this again is not company reflection -- I need to
5 be very clear about that -- but we use Chagas as an
6 example. Most companies want to bring a test to the
7 market as soon as they can. And, to the extent that
8 you can target 95, 98, 99 percent of the need in your
9 first generation assay, you move forward to do that; to
10 get subsequent claims for 5-10-K or cadaveric and/or
11 confirmatory assays generally can fall on a second
12 generation.

13 Second-generation activities are typically
14 a consequence of how well first generation behaved or
15 performed in the market. If they don't perform as well
16 as expected, the second generation will lag in some
17 timeframe. So, you know, there is a connection there
18 but my experience is that a company starts out with a
19 complete plan for a thorough test for all the markets,
20 diagnostics, cadaveric, I guess now stem cells, and
21 confirmatory, but, their timeline for delivering among

1 subsequent generations doesn't always come to meet the
2 plan.

3 DR. BRACEY: Thank you. We'll then move
4 onto the next speaker, who is known to many of us,
5 particularly our Committee members, Dr. Mark Brecher.
6 Dr. Mark Brecher earned a bachelor's degree in
7 chemistry and his M.D. from the University of Chicago.
8 He is trained at the Mayo Clinic in transfusion
9 medicine and has a distinguished career in transfusion
10 medicine. He's currently serving as the Vice Chair and
11 Professor of Pathology at the University of North
12 Carolina and he will speak to us on bacterial
13 contamination of platelets. Welcome back.

14 DR. BRECHER: Thanks, Art. It's good to be
15 back. I was asked by Jerry to cover a wide range of
16 topics including the historical perspective, what's
17 currently going on and possibly the future with
18 specific emphasis about pathogen reduction. Since
19 there is so much in the program on pathogen reduction
20 coming up, I'm going to just gloss over that section
21 but try to give the Committee somewhat of a

1 retrospective and what's currently going on with
2 bacterial contamination of platelets. One thing this
3 Committee ought to realize is that a lot of the
4 innovation in bacterial testing of platelets came
5 through this Committee over the years. A lot of the
6 discussion had been right in this Committee.

7 Conflict of interest, we usually say that
8 there's a company out there that hasn't supported my
9 lab. See me after this talk. You've all seen
10 variations on this slide about the viral risk of
11 transfusion and for a variety of reasons we've done a
12 wonderful job with viruses but bacteria was hanging in
13 at around 1 in 1,000 to 1 in 2,000 units being
14 bacterially contaminated for years and we just sort of
15 didn't look at that. And finally it sort of rose to
16 the top and has been of great interest to the blood
17 banking industry for the last couple of years.

18 So, first I think we need to stop and look
19 at, you know, where do these platelets come from. And
20 of course there are two types of platelets. You can
21 donate a unit of whole blood that's fractionated into

1 plasma, red cells in a small bag of platelets which we
2 tend to talk about as a random platelet, in a
3 therapeutic dose is a pool of four of six of those, or
4 you can hook someone up to an apheresis machine. As
5 you see here, you see a happy, healthy donor hooked to
6 a Fenwal CS-3000, one of the older machines, donating
7 apheresis platelets. In fact, I liked this donor so
8 much, I married her.

9 But you also, you see here the sources of
10 bacteria. There are two, possibly three sources of
11 bacteria getting into platelets. One is from the
12 donor's skin, from the arms. When we do an arm prep we
13 do not sterilize the skin. All we do is a bacterial
14 load reduction. There are bacteria below the skin
15 surface and the skin appendages where we do not reach
16 in with the iodine-type solutions and a core comes up
17 the needle into the tubing, into the bag and can still
18 carry bacteria into the bag.

19 The second source is that people can have

20 transient bacteremias and a lot of the bacteria that
21 contaminate platelets and ultimately kill people are

212

1 the kind of bacteria that we normally have in our gut
2 and people have transient bacteremias from that.

3 The third possibility, which is I think
4 less well-understood, is that there is some data in the
5 literature that suggests that some bacteria can come
6 from outside the bag and make it into the bag, whether
7 that is through micro-cracks in the bag or through some
8 other mechanism that's poorly understood. That is a
9 third possibility where bacteria is coming from.

10 In terms of the estimates, in the early
11 part of this decade, roughly 4 million bags of
12 platelets were being transfused around 2000, of which 1
13 million were apheresis bags and 3 million were random
14 bags. At the time we thought about 1 in 1,000, 1 in
15 2,000 were bacterially contaminated. We were handing
16 out 2,000 to 4,000 bags with bacterially contaminated
17 platelets in this country per year.

18 There are various estimates about what

19 percentage would result in clinical sepsis. Some
20 people said it would as few as 1 in 10. Some data from
21 the University Hospitals of Cleveland suggested that

213

1 almost 40 percent resulted in clinical sepsis but that
2 was after they had screened out the most contaminated
3 units with gram stains in their study. So it was
4 probably a little higher. Nevertheless, this would
5 have meant 200 to 1600 cases of clinical sepsis
6 resulting from bacterially contaminated platelets in
7 this country.

8 What percentage of those would have
9 resulted in fatalities? And it depends on the
10 organism. Gram negatives are much more dangerous than
11 gram positives. And estimates vary from about maybe 1
12 in 5 to one in three across the board. So, we're
13 talking about 40 to 533 deaths per year or a death
14 rate, fatality rate of 1 in 7500 to 1 in 100,000 per
15 unit of platelets.

16 Now, is there any validity to this

17 cascading set of assumptions? And the answer is yes.
18 If you look to the literature, for example, data from
19 Johns Hopkins, Paul Ness (phonetic) and his group found
20 that with apheresis platelets the risk of death per
21 unit was 1 in 17,000. For a -- I'm sorry, that was for

214

1 a pool of random platelets. For an apheresis platelet
2 it was 1 in 61,000, and then data from the University
3 Hospitals of Cleveland, from Tobian (phonetic), was
4 roughly 1 in 50,000. So, the numbers support these
5 kind of assumptions.

6 Over the years the FDA sponsored several
7 meetings to try to deal with this problem of bacterial
8 contamination. In 1999, there was a meeting and it was
9 summarized by Ed Snyder. Ed Snyder is the blood banker
10 at Yale. There is a picture of him here. He looks a
11 little older now. But what he concluded in the final
12 statements, in the final summary statements of this
13 meeting was that what he was hearing at this meeting
14 was that the imperative was to act so we don't have to
15 explain ourselves to Nightline, "Why aren't we doing

16 something about bacteria contamination of platelets?"
17 And the feeling was regulation was necessary to achieve
18 the goals. "Nothing says I care like a page of 483s."
19 These are the deficiencies that the FDA hands out,
20 as Jay knows. And, "When all else fails, do something.
21 Give us a mandate and we will do the rest." And so

215

1 what the blood banking industry was saying is we can't
2 get our hospital administrators to back us up to allow
3 us to do something unless somebody allows us we have to
4 do it. And unfortunately that was not forthcoming for
5 awhile.

6 In 2002 several things changed. The first
7 thing was the BacT/ALERT, automated liquid culture
8 system, which is being used in a lot of clinical
9 microlabs around the world, was validated for quality
10 control of platelets and cleared by the FDA for QC.
11 Subsequently it was one of these mergers that we heard
12 about, bought by "BioNayro." Actually, much of the
13 validation data through the years has come through my

14 lab.

15 Also in 2002 a second quality control
16 system was approved by the FDA. This was the Pall
17 bacterial detection system that looks, I guess I should
18 say that this looks at the production of CO2 in the
19 bottles and has a colorimetric sensor at the bottom.
20 This system uses a little pouch that looks at the PO2
21 being consumed in a bag. So it looks at the PO2 in the

216

1 head space. And it actually in some ways grew out of
2 some experiments we did in my lab back in the early
3 nineties. So, it's kind of interesting to see what
4 happens when you publish something and you don't apply
5 for a patent.

6 This has evolved into a second-generation
7 system which is the Pall eBDS. I used to say you
8 couldn't buy a Pall product unless it had a filter in
9 it. They proved me wrong. They took the filter out,
10 because the filter actually took out about 50 percent
11 of the bacteria, and that was a bad thing for the
12 bacterial detection system.

13 And the other thing that happened in 2002
14 was that we had a third FDA-sponsored meeting dealing
15 with bacterial contamination of platelets and although
16 the emphasis was on pathogen reduction, at the end of
17 the meeting a group of the speakers and moderators got
18 together and issued this open letter to the blood
19 banking community. I used to think that you write
20 these open letters, someone reads them you just sort of
21 file them away in the trash can but this seemed to be

217

1 tipping point for bacterial contamination in this
2 country. And this was signed by Jim Aubashon from
3 Dartmouth, R. Tobian (phonetic), University Hospitals
4 of Cleveland, Moe Blackman, McMasters, Paul Ness of
5 Hopkins and myself.

6 And this said that pathogen reduction is
7 not going to happen anytime soon in the United States.
8 We have a problem with bacterial contamination of
9 platelets. We have possible solutions with culturing.
10 We need to start doing things. And, this really was

11 the tipping point although at least in one circle
12 somebody accused us of blackmailing the blood banking
13 industry. I thought that was an interesting response.
14 This led to the AABB, American Association
15 of Blood Banks, and the CAP, the College of American
16 Pathology, to change their accreditation standards.
17 Now, these are two voluntary accredited agencies in
18 this country that cover the vast majority of blood
19 banks and transfusion services. So, that the AABB said
20 the blood bank or transfusion service shall have
21 methods to limit and detect bacterial contamination in

218

1 all platelet components, and the CAP was, does the
2 laboratory have a system to detect the presence of
3 bacteria in the platelet components.

4 What many of you may not know is that there
5 was concern about what the impact would be on the
6 availability of platelets in this country if we began
7 screening platelets. And sort of at the 11th hour,
8 because the AABB standard was scheduled to go into
9 effect in March of 2004, on February 24th, 2004, a

10 letter went out from the Acting Assistant Director of
11 Health, Christine Diato, to the AABB requesting that,
12 "Because implementation may cause effects on the
13 availability of platelets issue, we request that the
14 AABB careful consider a delay in implementation." AABB
15 responded, "After consideration of the issue, the AABB
16 believes that further delay in implementation of this
17 standard will compromise both patient care and the
18 public health." And it actually happened. We'll talk
19 about the impact in just a second.

20 So, there are several strategies that the
21 country had followed to try to impact the risk of

219

1 bacterial contamination of platelets, one of which is
2 looking at arm-preps, which in the interest of time I'm
3 not going discuss specifically. The second was a
4 possibility of shifting the supply more toward single
5 donor apheresis platelets. Paul Ness at Johns Hopkins
6 looked at this in some detail. And during the eighties
7 and nineties they had a conscious effort to shift from

8 pools of these small bags of random platelets to single
9 donor apheresis platelets.

10 So, in 1986, 48 percent of their supply of
11 platelets was pooled random platelets but by 1998 they
12 had gotten their percentage up to 99.4 percent. And
13 during this time their reaction rate fell at Johns
14 Hopkins, which transfuses probably more platelets than
15 any other single institution in this country, because
16 they have a very large oncology service in terms of
17 apheresis platelets. But, the difference in reaction
18 rate between a six-pack, six random platelets pulled
19 together and an apheresis pack was a 5.4-fold
20 difference, which is not what you would expect from six
21 different products compared to one product, one

220

1 needlestick versus six different needlesticks, one
2 donor versus six different donors.

3 So, many people were moving in this
4 direction. And if you look at the percentage of
5 apheresis platelets transfused per year in this
6 country, it's almost a straight line, so, that by 2004

7 by two different surveys, in 2004, roughly 80 percent
8 of all platelets being handed out in this country were
9 apheresis platelets. And it's estimated that the
10 percentage is even higher now.

11 Now, Jim AuBuchon took this figure and
12 extended it and he projected that by 2010 if we keep
13 going at this rate 100 percent of all platelets in this
14 country will be apheresis platelets. I think that's
15 unlikely to happen. I think we will always have some
16 random platelets but certainly the trend in this
17 country has been to move to one donor platelet versus
18 multiple donor platelets.

19 Another initiative was the diversion of the
20 first couple of "mils," 15 to 30 "mils" of blood. And
21 what this does is, probably the most contaminated blood

221

1 that is coming from the skin is in the first couple of
2 "mils." And there have been data from France and from
3 the Netherlands that suggest that perhaps 50 percent of
4 the skin contaminants can be eliminated if you divert

5 the first couple of "mils" of blood.

6 Now, as Tobian likes to say, one shouldn't
7 be diverted by diversion. While it's true you can
8 clear out a lot of these skin contaminants, when you
9 look at the bugs that contaminate bags, roughly
10 two-thirds are gram positive skin contaminants but if
11 you look at the bugs that kill patients, roughly
12 two-thirds of them are gram negative. So, they're not
13 coming from the skin by and large. So, yes, you can
14 knock down your contaminated units but you may not
15 impact the number of fatalities too much.

16 Interestingly, you would think putting a
17 little diversion bag on a blood collection system would
18 be easy but it was fraught with lots of problems, both
19 on the whole-blood bags as well as on the apheresis
20 bags. And I have several slides that Richard Benjamin
21 was kind enough to share with me from the Red Cross.

222

1 And one of the problems that the Red Cross noted was
2 that the two-arm apheresis procedures -- and you can
3 either do a two-arm procedure or you can do a

4 single-arm procedure -- had a higher bacterial
5 contamination rate.

6 And when they looked closer at it, it was
7 almost double. When they looked closer at it, they
8 found that the diversion bag had been placed on the
9 return line, not the draw line, the inlet line, so that
10 presumably the plugs were coming up, contaminating the
11 line. You want to get it out as fast as possible. And
12 so the systems were reconfigured. This is actually
13 the Baxter-Fenwal system, and it was moved to the
14 in-line. And I was talking to Richard before that
15 after they did this they have seen a drop in rate of
16 bacterial contamination although multiple variables are
17 at play. So, that's one of the initiatives that has
18 been put in place in this country.

19 Now, what about the impact of culture? In
20 2004, in the spring 2004, there's an
21 Inter-Organizational Task Force on Bacterial

1 Contamination Platelets that tried to assess what the

2 actual impact had been on the blood supply. And there
3 were several questions that were asked. One was, has
4 your ability to provide platelets been affected since
5 30 days after implementation of blood culture? And the
6 vast majority of blood centers, hospital blood banks,
7 and transfusion services, said there had been no change
8 or little change in their ability to provide platelets
9 to patients.

10 Another question was, are you currently
11 experiencing increased platelet outdating? Because it
12 was thought that if we held platelets longer while we
13 did these culturing kind of tests, that they were going
14 to get out older and then more likely they would
15 outdate but the vast majority said that either there
16 was no increase or a very small increase in the number
17 of outdates. So, that didn't seem to be a problem.

18 We also looked at, were you using a
19 culture-based method such as the BacT/ALERT or the
20 eBDS, which I described before, or a non-culture
21 method? Now, the way things played out, doing a

1 culture method on a single donor apheresis platelet was
2 logistically relatively simple, and the vast majority
3 of apheresis platelets were tested using a culture
4 method; however, application to random platelets, which
5 initially at the time was that you were only allowed to
6 pool them just a few hours before you were to transfuse
7 them, was logistically difficult, expensive, and just
8 the process was difficult to sample the bags. So, many
9 people went to these non-cleared QC methods, surrogate
10 methods, such as looking at pH of the bags or looking
11 at the glucose because as the bacteria grew, the pH
12 would drop and the glucose would be consumed in the
13 bags. And, actually my lab was one of the first to
14 describe that as was Steve Wagner's lab. We both sort
15 of put it in the literature at about the same time.

16 Unfortunately, there's a big difference in
17 the true positive rate. Initially here we're looking
18 at about 1 in 4,000 were true positives versus the
19 nonculture methods, 1 in 18,000. Why is that? Well,
20 the answer is because the nonculture methods are not
21 very sensitive and so you are missing a lot of cases

1 that way. And, it was a mistake, I think, to even have
2 allowed the nonculture methods to be used to screen.

3 So, what's the rate? The Red Cross has
4 published now two papers on their experience. Their
5 initial experience showed a true positive rate of about
6 1 in 5,000, which has pretty much held steady. When
7 they looked at ten months before the implementation of
8 culture versus ten months after, the high-probable
9 septic transfusion reactions, they found a 75 percent
10 drop in reported high-probability septic transfusion
11 reactions. Now, subsequent follow-up over a longer
12 period of time suggests that that may have been only
13 now a 50 percent drop. But in any case we seem to have
14 impacted significantly on septic transfusion reactions.

15 Now, even before we began culturing we knew
16 that the older the platelet, the more dangerous the
17 platelet was. And that's why platelets have a fixed
18 shelf-life, and that even after culture we're still
19 continuing to see this problem. Now, we know that
20 fresh platelets, day-one platelets can also kill but
21 largely it's the older platelets. And from the Red

1 Cross data, from Eder, et al., published last year in
2 Transfusion, the majority of septic reactions occurred
3 on day five platelets, in all the fatalities, the three
4 fatalities that were reported to the Red Cross. So,
5 that remains a problem and it remains a concern,
6 particularly, as we're going to get to in a minute, the
7 extension of the shelf-life of platelets.

8 However, across the board, I think we can
9 say we've had a success. Again data from the Red
10 Cross, before culture they had 12 reactions and two
11 fatalities so that the transfusion reaction rate was 1
12 in 40,000. After culture, dropped 1 in 75,000 and
13 after they got their diversion straightened out, most
14 recently it's been running about 1 in 175,000. They've
15 had one fatality during this period, October 2006
16 through October 2007, so that the fatality rate at
17 least as has been reported back to the Red Cross,
18 which, no question, is probably underreporting, but
19 it's currently running at 1 in 700,000. So, I think
20 that that's a success.

21 Other centers in North America -- and I've

1 tried to limit most of my talk to North American
2 experience. This is Hema-Quebec. They put several
3 interventions in place, such as apheresis pouches,
4 culturing of all their platelets. This was an abstract
5 presented at AABB in 2006, and what they found in it is
6 they don't see any more cases of sepsis being reported
7 back to the blood centers in Quebec. And Blood Systems
8 also had that experience. Since they began culturing
9 they have not had any cases reported back to them. So,
10 we seem to have impacted the cases.

11 What about the use of the BacT/ALERT
12 system? You can either use one bottle or two, one
13 being an aerobic bottle, versus, and then other being
14 an anaerobic bottle. Most people started with an
15 aerobic bottle. This is combined data from the Red
16 Cross, published data from the Red Cross and Blood
17 Systems looking at roughly 1 and a quarter million
18 platelets, 207 true positive isolates. Of these 206
19 were interdicted; the units did not get transfused to
20 the patients. Again, I consider that largely a
21 success. Many of these are gram-negative organisms

1 that in all likelihood would have killed patients.

2 What about missing cases? Are we missing
3 cases? If we look at the BacT/ALERT system, there was
4 a study done at UNC, at my institution. We looked at
5 roughly 2400 apheresis platelets that were sampled on
6 day two and then again when they were issued or when
7 they outdated, in no case did an issue or outdate
8 culture detect contamination that was not detected on
9 the day two culture. The numbers are small but this at
10 least initially sounded promising.

11 For the eBDS, their positive rate, looking
12 at 118,000 apheresis and whole blood platelet
13 concentrates from 23 blood centers was running a true
14 positive rate of about also 1 in 5,000. Their false
15 positive rate is a little higher than that which has
16 been reported with a single bottle, BacT/ALERT, but not
17 too bad. And in this study they reported one missed
18 case of staph epi, that caused a transfusion reaction.
19 Staph epi is a slow-grower and it is expected there
20 would be some slow-growers that would miss an early

21 culture.

229

1 In terms of specificity, this is data from
2 Canada, Gail Rock, looking at the first generation of
3 eBDS coming from donor to patient who is being
4 transfused. They sampled 12,000 random platelets and
5 then again when they were pooled and sent out to be
6 transfused, they found they had missed one unit. So
7 missing 1 in 12,000, so again, that sounded promising.
8 Oh, this is just to show you that the blood is
9 dripping.

10 Okay. Now, one of the initiatives that has
11 come out of all this and was worked out to a large
12 extent in this Committee and other places was that
13 there was a desire to go back to seven-day storage of
14 platelets. Platelets were stored for seven days in
15 '86, pretty much to everyone's satisfaction. The
16 efficacy and the survival was thought to be adequate
17 but because of fear of bacterial overgrowth over time
18 it was brought back down to five days. So, a

19 postmarket surveillance study called the Passport study
20 was initiated in 2005. And New York Blood Center was
21 the first to go with this and it involves both Gambro

230

1 and Fenwal platelets.

2 Primary hypothesis is that 7-day single
3 donor platelets would be no more dangerous than a 5-day
4 untested platelet, in a nutshell. What this means is
5 that we're going to have about 50,000 outdated
6 platelets that are going to have to be repeat tested to
7 see if we meet this number. There are 29 organizations
8 involved, 47 centers. Accrual has been slow but there
9 have been 193,000 platelets that have been tested up
10 front -- consider that tier one testing. Tier two
11 testing has been slower. There have only been roughly
12 2600 platelets tested at outdate. Remember, we have to
13 get to 50,000 so it's going to be awhile. But, I think
14 worrisome is that of these 2600 tested platelets, two
15 of them are positive. So, that's roughly 1 in 1300 are
16 missed by an earlier culture. Now, this may be a
17 physical anomaly. Only having two positives is a small

18 number but it's something that's concerning that we're
19 going to have to keep a close eye on. Both were staph.
20 One was a staph aureus, the other was a staph epi.
21 What does having 7-day platelets do for you? This is

231

1 data from UNC, from my lab. One thing that happens is
2 you have a shift in the age of platelets. Platelets
3 tend to be a day older but at least in our experience
4 only about 8 percent of platelets are transfused on day
5 six or seven so it's not a lot of your inventory that
6 are beyond day five.

7 And practically what it did for us, it
8 meant that we had an additional, I think it was 320
9 platelets available that year and in terms of
10 acquisitions, because we would have had to have gotten
11 those platelets from outside of our own blood center,
12 we may not have gotten them.

13 And, so, I think with having seven days is
14 it provides more platelets in your inventory so you can
15 serve your patients better. And generally what most

16 people's experience has been is that your outdate rate
17 drops about 50 percent. Actually, in our experience it
18 was closer to 60 percent. So, that's significant. It
19 also pays for all the testing. In terms of the
20 acquisition costs, it would easily pay for all the
21 bacterial culture testing that we were doing. So,

232

1 there is at least one school of thought that is very
2 pro 7-day platelets. It's one of the few infectious
3 disease tests that have been put in place that actually
4 makes the blood supply safer but saves us money. And
5 so that's very unusual.

6 There are couple other issues I want to
7 just quickly hit on. One is that we really don't know
8 what to do about anaerobic cultures in terms of the
9 significance. Clearly anaerobic organisms can cause
10 sepsis and fatalities. There have been reports in the
11 literature of platelets and red cells, with
12 clostridium. This is an interesting report. It is
13 thought that the young donor, he was a young father, he
14 often changed his little baby's diapers by holding his

15 baby in the crook of his arm. While he was changing
16 the, quote, "Nappies" -- this happened in England --
17 and it was thought that the clostridium came from the
18 stool on his antecubital fossa.

19 Other cases reported to the FDA over the
20 last couple years have been a couple anaerobes, two
21 Clostridium, one from red cells, one platelets and a

233

1 U-bacterium, so, plus anaerobic organisms can cause
2 sepsis. And, so, there has been a concern that we need
3 to look at anaerobic cultures.

4 Other arguments for the use of an anaerobic
5 culture, one of which is that it is a different media
6 and some bacteria like growing in a different media
7 versus another media. So, in addition to the PO₂, the
8 oxygen detention in the bottles, it may just be that
9 the media does make a difference. With a couple
10 streps, in vitro experiments, you can get much more
11 rapid pickup, 43 hours versus 21 hours, aerobic versus
12 anaerobe for a strep-varidance; however, this has not

13 really translated into any clinical impact as yet. We
14 don't know of any cases where a unit would have been
15 interdicted had we had an anaerobic bottle versus an
16 aerobic bottle just because of the time difference.

17 We also know that some organisms grow
18 differently when there are very few organisms in the
19 bottle. This is looking at increasing organisms in a
20 bottle. And this is with the anaerobic bottle. This
21 is with an aerobic bottle. This is with a

234

1 coagulase-negative staph lugdunensis, very little
2 organisms, the rate is also much faster. So funny
3 things happen when you only have a few organisms that
4 make it into the bottle.

5 Nevertheless, despite all the good things
6 that I've been saying, we do see cases slipping
7 through. This is the mMMWR from CDC, February 2005,
8 describes several cases that have slipped through and
9 caused sepsis, including that staph lugdunensis which I
10 showed on the graph just a second ago.

11 And then despite the best-laid plans, other

12 things happen. This is a death in Kansas City, with E.
13 coli. The BacT/ALERT machine detected this E. coli,
14 over the weekend. Unfortunately, the computer
15 interfaced going from the BacT/ALERT to the blood
16 center's computer was down and no one realized it.
17 There is an audible alarm on this machine. They had
18 turned it off. There is a visual color change on the
19 screen of the BacT/ALERT. Well, it was sitting in a
20 back room with the door closed and nobody looked at it.
21 And when they walked in Monday morning and they saw the

235

1 alarm flashing, they called the hospital and they had
2 just missed calling back, that unit was transfused and
3 the patient died. So, no matter what you do, this case
4 can still happen.

5 What about pooling of random platelets? In
6 2005, Pall Corporation introduced the "Acrodos" pooling
7 system so now we can take the Pall random platelets,
8 pre-pool them, keep the entire shelf-life for five
9 days, which facilitated the use of a culture, which was

10 a good thing. And most recently in 2007 this was
11 extended to all the other approved random platelets
12 that are available in the U.S. Unfortunately, the
13 penetration of this in the market has not been as great
14 as I would have liked to have seen.

15 Finally -- well, not quite finally --
16 almost finally, there has been a lot of interest in
17 rapid testing done closer to the time of transfusion so
18 you can try to pick up these cases that are slipping
19 through. This was discussed in the BPAC meeting in
20 March 2006. One of these, which has already been
21 discussed here today, is the Virax Pangenera detection

236

1 system which is basically a lateral flow device -- it's
2 similar to a urine pregnancy test -- that will detect
3 bacteria but it's only picking up ten to the fourth to
4 ten to the fifth organisms per mil, which is not as
5 great a sensitivity as many of us had hoped for these
6 rapid tests but it was the first to come on the market
7 and it was licensed as adjunct test to an early culture
8 for apheresis platelets, probably not where we needed

9 it the most but for marketing reasons they thought that
10 was the easiest way to go initially. It's currently
11 being distributed by Abbott.

12 What's going on in the rest of the world?
13 Many countries have gone to 100 percent bacterial
14 screening. Denmark, Ireland, Netherlands, Norway are
15 just are few examples. And they use this to go to day
16 seven of storage. Some countries, like the United
17 Kingdom, they'll only use it over long weekends, to
18 extend it seven days. They'll test on day-three and
19 then bless it through day seven at least for outdating
20 purposes. Other countries have continued to just use
21 BacT/ALERT for QC testing so a small percentage, often

237

1 5 percent, are used, such as Austria and Germany.
2 France, which is probably the only other country that
3 has such a high use of apheresis platelets, as we do in
4 this country, has been going back and forth about what
5 is the best thing to do and they have decided to use a
6 gradual implementation of pathogen reduction. And

7 we've already heard about the chikungunya virus -- if I
8 can say that right -- which was actually implemented on
9 -- oh, I'm going to get this wrong, too -- La Reunion
10 Island, is that close -- in the Indian Ocean, and
11 France has decided to slowly implement pathogen
12 reduction throughout the French system and they're
13 going to be starting with Guadeloupe and Martinique in
14 the Caribbean Islands. So, I'm sure we will hear more
15 about that later in this meeting. Japan, interestingly
16 enough, only keeps their platelets for 72 hours and
17 says that, "We don't have much of a problem." And they
18 may be correct because they're fresher platelets but
19 they have had at least two deaths from bacterially
20 contaminated platelets in the last seven years.

21 Finally, there's a lot of things about

238

1 bacteria that we just don't understand. This was a
2 study from the NIH Clinical Center from the early
3 seventies, where the clinical microlab noticed that
4 there were a lot of Salmonella choleae-suis cases.
5 They did an epidemiologic search and what they found

6 was that all these patients had received platelets.
7 When they looked closer, they had all received
8 platelets from the same donor. All these platelets
9 were one day old or less, which was the licensure of
10 apheresis platelets at the time, but the time from when
11 they got that platelet or received that platelet until
12 they became sick was on average 8.6 days and by that
13 time, you know, people had forgotten that they had even
14 given these patients platelets. And so there are a lot
15 of things going on that we don't understand. And there
16 was one death directly from *Salmonella choleae-suis* and
17 two or three cases of recurrences due to this.

18 Similarly, in the last two years there was
19 a heparin flush on a catheter sip that was found to be
20 contaminated with *Pseudomonas fluorescens* and it was
21 recalled. A follow-up of patients who had received

239

1 this heparin flush identified 15 patients in Michigan,
2 13 in South Dakota who had a delayed onset of
3 *Pseudomonis fluorescens*. And this occurred from 84 to

4 421 days after their last potential exposure to the
5 contaminated flush.

6 And I think this stresses that we don't
7 really understand everything about bacteria. Bacteria
8 can go in at low levels, can seed the body or
9 artificial surface somewhere and then show up in these
10 cases over a year later. And, I challenge anyone to
11 think about a platelet that they transfused a year
12 before.

13 Okay. When I was preparing this talk, I
14 looked back. There were several talks I had given over
15 the years and I noticed that there were several things
16 that we were hoping for years ago. One was seven-day
17 apheresis platelets. Well, we have them. Prepooled
18 random platelets, we now have them. New approved rapid
19 detection systems, we have the first one now. So, I
20 think we have been making a lot of progress. Maybe we
21 could do a little bit better. Maybe pathogen reduction

240

1 might be an improvement but I'm going to leave that to
2 be debated by the next couple speakers. I've sort of

3 been in the center of the storm about bacterial
4 contamination of platelets. Sometimes I feel like I
5 have been a lightning rod. So I think that this is
6 sort of me and I've awoken the sleeping bear. I think
7 we have some time for a question or two.

8 DR. BRACEY: Thank you very much, Mark, for
9 the extensive review and great information. We have
10 time for one or two questions or comments from the
11 Committee. Okay. Dr. Klein and then --

12 DR. KLEIN: Thank you, Mark. Mark, how do
13 you know that your false positives are really false
14 positives?

15 DR. BRECHER: Well, we don't. That's a
16 good point. For example, it may be that the bacteria
17 has died out in of bottle. And, so, actually, I was
18 discussing this with Mike Busch before, that if you're
19 going to call something a false positive you shouldn't
20 base it just on a negative subculture of the bottle.
21 You should, I think, at least do a gram stain because

1 even if the bacteria has grown in the bottle and died
2 out, you will still see that on a gram stain. We've
3 seen that with Bacillus cereus in the bottles. And,
4 so, I think there is a problem in the way we're doing
5 things. Maybe we need to have a little get-together of
6 all the big parties and figure out what the best way is
7 of quantifying these risks.

8 DR. BRACEY: Dr. Benjamin?

9 DR. BENJAMIN: Dr. Brecher, thank you for a
10 great summary and showing off my slides.

11 DR. BRECHER: They were good slides. Thank
12 you. You can use mine in the future.

13 DR. BENJAMIN: Thank you. I will. I had a
14 question about the Passport study. You mentioned the
15 success with seven-day platelet and how we've seen a
16 reduction in outdates and a saving for the hospital and
17 the transfusion centers. Yet, it does appear that the
18 day six and seven platelets are at increased risk for
19 these patients. I was wondering, the clinical study
20 being performed for publication and for licensure -- I
21 think of the as a release test -- is being performed

1 without patient consent or IRB approval and appears to
2 be generating increased risk to patients. Do you have
3 a problem with that?

4 DR. BRECHER: Well, personally I don't.
5 This a postmarketing surveillance study. Just like any
6 other postmarketing drug test, you generally don't get
7 informed consent. So I don't -- and actually we ran
8 this by our IRB in my institution and they felt that it
9 did not need informed consent as it happens.

10 DR. BENJAMIN: Were they aware of the data
11 suggesting increased risk?

12 DR. BRECHER: I think they were aware in a
13 general sense that the older a platelet is the greater
14 the risk there would be bacterial overgrowth. That's
15 one argument. On the other hand, would you rather not
16 give them any platelet at all? Because often you're
17 out of platelets and what's the better solution, to
18 give them a day six or seven platelet or no platelet?

19 DR. BENJAMIN: I guess the question there
20 is, are these older platelets being used only in that
21 circumstance or are they being used just for inventory

1 control in order to save money for the hospital when
2 there's a plentiful supply?

3 DR. BRECHER: Well, I think there's
4 probably variability. Jim AuBuchon, for example, of
5 Dartmouth uses it just in that setting but I think most
6 people are using it to pay for the testing and to
7 increase their inventory. I think, you know, having,
8 in my case, you know, we're having an additional almost
9 10 percent platelets in our inventory. That has
10 impacted. We're rarely running out of platelets now.

11 DR. BRACEY: I think in the interest of
12 time we need to move on to our next speaker, who is Dr.
13 David Asher. Dr. Asher is a graduate of Harvard
14 College and Medical School. He's a diplomate of The
15 American Board of Pediatrics. Dr. Asher is the Chief
16 and Supervisory Medical Officer of the Laboratory of
17 Bacterial, Parasitic and Unconventional Agents and he
18 will speak to us about unconventional agents in that he
19 has great expertise in TSEs and he will present a talk
20 entitled the Development of Tests for Variant
21 Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease. Welcome.

1 DR. ASHER: Thank you, Dr. Bracey. Dr.
2 Holmberg, thank you for inviting me. First some
3 housekeeping. A brief disclaimer, I'm going to try and
4 summarize information relevant to TSEs and I do work
5 for the FDA; however, this is not an FDA-cleared talk.
6 As usual, I'll attempt to say nothing offensive to
7 senior management of the agency but you never know what
8 is going to happen, except for two quotations,
9 everything in the presentation has been available in
10 the public domain and primary sources should be cited
11 if you want to site anything official, a CBER Web site
12 and particularly the WHO guidelines on tissue
13 infectivity, both of which as well as primary research
14 sources are cited in the handouts which the folks at
15 the table are supposed to have gotten. And I made some
16 more for the audience until I succeeded in burning out
17 something very important in our copier, for which the
18 rest of our staff has not yet forgiven me.

19 I'll start with a brief introduction to the
20 TSEs but I'm going to have to assume that most of you
21 at least at that table know a considerable amount about

1 them, and their pathogenesis, particularly those
2 aspects of the pathogenesis relative to blood safety.
3 Then I will discuss variant CJD, mainly food-borne but
4 not known to be blood-borne as well, recent
5 transfusion-transmitted cases. I'll provide
6 information in the handout on FDA donor deferral
7 policies that should reduce that risk but I won't
8 summarize them in the talk, and then I will turn to
9 what Jerry asked me to address, which was the prospects
10 for antemortem tests for detecting spongiform
11 encephalopathies during life, theoretical prospects for
12 infectivity assays and those tests in development that
13 have been claimed to show promise, most of which are
14 based on detection of the abnormal prion proteins that
15 are associated with the diseases. And I will close
16 with a brief reference to some surrogate blood tests
17 which have not yet delivered on their promise, and the
18 need for reference materials.

19 I will say that, although I see that Celia
20 Witten from our Office of Cellular and Tissue Products

21 has departed, that as far as tissue donors are

246

1 concerned, where a postmortem test would be effective,
2 there are many such tests that are already licensed for
3 animal use, nine of them in the European Union, and I
4 see no reason why if it were decided to develop such
5 tests because autopsies are being done to retain
6 postmortem tissues, why those tests wouldn't be
7 immediately relevant to human tissue and organ donors.

8 First, the introduction, TSEs are a
9 terrible group of diseases that can turn a brain that
10 ought to look like the one in the top row into
11 something spongy-like in the second row. A large
12 number of other abnormal findings, the most important
13 of which are the formation in brain tissues and
14 sometimes in other tissues of the amorphous-stained
15 material that you can see in the far right row. These
16 are called amyloid plaques in the brain.

17 There are four or five TSEs of animals
18 depending on how you want to split them, of which all
19 except feline spongiform encephalopathy have been seen

20 in the United States and because of its demonstrated
21 blood risk, variant CJD is the most important to us

247

1 today. In the United States, BSE remains very rare,
2 though it has occurred. Transmissible mink
3 encephalopathy has not been seen here since 1983.
4 Chronic wasting disease in deer, elk and moose, is
5 spreading widely and we have had scrapie in the country
6 since the mid-1940s.

7 Except for BSE, none of these animal
8 diseases have been implicated in human infection
9 although monkeys are susceptible to experimental
10 infection with all of them so there certainly is no
11 absolute primate species barrier. The human TSEs,
12 so-called prion diseases, three to eight of them,
13 depending on how you want to split them. Kuru teaches
14 a lesson for public health and demonstrates that the
15 incubation period for infection can approach 50 years.
16 Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease has been known since the
17 1920s, and variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, the first

18 case became known in 1994 and described in 1996. The
19 two at the bottom are extremely rare and I'm not going
20 discuss them.

21 All these diseases are known to be

248

1 transmitted, can be either food-borne or spread by
2 products and unfortunately some of these products are
3 in classes regulated by the Food and Drug
4 Administration, surgical instruments, small number of
5 corneas and a very large number of dura mater
6 allografts and human cadaveric pituitary hormones that
7 are no longer approved products in the United States.
8 Of concern today are the four transfusion-transmitted
9 cases reported from the UK, the first new class of
10 medical product implicated during the past ten years.

11 I want to mention kuru just because -- and
12 some of you have heard me say it before -- I think it
13 provides a very important lesson for regulators and
14 product manufacturers. In 1957 kuru was the leading
15 cause of death among women of the Fore language group
16 in Okapa, New Guinea. In 1957, not for medical reasons

17 but for aesthetic reasons because it violated
18 Australian and Queensland law -- they were the
19 occupying government -- the practice of ritual
20 cannibalism was prohibited. Over the next 20 years,
21 the cases of kuru fell to almost nothing. In 1999,

249

1 there were no cases at all. And there was a case in
2 2003; mosts years no cases at all. There's no cure for
3 kuru. There's no vaccine but simply preventing contact
4 with contaminated tissue appears to have eliminated
5 completely an epidemic of the spongiform
6 encephalopathy, something for us to keep in mind in
7 protecting the safety of tissues and blood.

8 I don't have time to talk in any detail
9 about the pathogenesis of the spongiform
10 encephalopathies. These have been well-summarized in a
11 WHO document by a working group which will continue to
12 meet periodically to keep it up-to-date. And I have
13 broken the table in the document down into several
14 slides, one which is missing some of the reprints so I

15 stuck it on the back.

16 Red indicates tissues in which either
17 infectivity or abnormal prion protein has been
18 detected. A question mark means there are results that
19 are not generally accepted and the other colors show
20 that either tissue has not been tested or has tested
21 negative.

250

1 Most CNS tissues contain substantial
2 amounts of transmissible material and abnormal prion
3 protein in all models tested. Some of them were spotty
4 results with lymphoid tissues and tissues of the
5 intestinal tract. You'll notice at the very bottom
6 that in blood of human beings, infectivity has been
7 detected in variant CJD but only by the natural
8 unfortunate transfusion-transmissions attempts to
9 demonstrate infectivity in experimental systems have
10 not yet been successful although there's no reason to
11 doubt that infectivity is there.

12 And attempts to demonstrate prion proteins
13 have been equivocal, some laboratories claiming

14 success, others not accepting them. Many tissues that
15 have been tested had no detectable infectivity;
16 however, keep in mind that all negative attempts have
17 severe limitations, small numbers of cases studied,
18 small volumes, limited sensitivity of the assays used
19 and the uncertain relevance of the animal models to the
20 human diseases.

21 The CDC pulled together ten years ago the

251

1 published epidemiological studies looking at exposures
2 of CJD patients to blood to see whether blood
3 constituted a demonstrable risk factor. Seven studies
4 were very reassuring and remain reassuring for
5 previously known forms of Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease;
6 however, the animal studies were not reassuring at all.
7 A number of animal models demonstrated consistently
8 that infectivity could be found in blood, and then the
9 cases from the United Kingdom demonstrated without much
10 doubt that it was occurring with variant
11 Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease.

12 Most of what we know about the dynamics of
13 infectivity in blood comes from the work of Robert
14 Rohwer of the University of Maryland in the early years
15 together with Paul Brown of the NIH and more recently
16 with Louisa McGory of the University of Maryland. The
17 first demonstration of infected blood was from Elias
18 Emmanouilides and Laura Emmanouilides. Laura is a
19 member now of our TSE Advisory Committee, who found
20 infectivity in the blood in guinea pigs experimentally
21 infected with brain materials from humans with

252

1 Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease and those findings were
2 subsequently confirmed in a variety of other animals
3 though not all models have been positive.

4 The amount of infectivity demonstrated by
5 intracerebral inoculation of hamsters in hamster blood
6 was relatively low, anywhere from 2 to 27 infectious
7 doses per milliliter, which would be very difficult to
8 demonstrate by any test but more than enough to infect
9 a recipient if a large volume is delivered by the
10 intravenous route. The infectivity appeared about

11 halfway through the hamster incubation period and
12 continued to rise into clinical disease, never
13 dropping. Keep that in mind later in the talk when I
14 review for you the findings of some of the tests for
15 prion protein in blood.

16 The distribution of infectivity in blood
17 components was interesting. It was found in all the
18 components but there is some evidence that intrinsic
19 infectivity is restricted to the nucleated cells and to
20 plasma but, of course, all the components have some
21 degree of contamination at least with plasma.

253

1 So, now let's turn to the risk of BSE
2 which, is the presumed origin of variant
3 Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease. First in North America we
4 have had three recognized cases in the United States,
5 one of them from Canada. Canada has had at least 12
6 recognized cases, 11 native and one imported from the
7 UK in 1993. The UK has had the great majority of cases
8 worldwide. Cases peaked there in 1992 with just under

9 40,000 diagnosed cases. No one knows, of course, how
10 many truly infected cattle there were but the exposure
11 of the population in the United Kingdom to contaminated
12 beef products must have been considerable.

13 A total of 25 countries have reported BSE
14 in native cattle following feed bans and other
15 protections put into place in the United Kingdom. The
16 number of diagnosed cases there has fallen sharply.
17 They had 114 cases down from that peak of almost
18 40,000, 114 diagnosed cases in 2006, and only 49 cases
19 through the 30th of September of last year. If you
20 will notice, the OIE comparison of the reported
21 incidence in 2005 shows that in the United States and

254

1 even Canada appears to be considerably less than those
2 in the BSE countries of Europe. Portugal reached 53
3 cases per million adult cows defined as over the age of
4 24 months. Of course we don't pick up all the cases,
5 we know that, neither do the European countries, and
6 the conclusion must be that the prevalence of the
7 disease in our country still appears to be considerably

8 lower than it is in the countries of Europe.

9 Unfortunately, there's another risk of BSE
10 throughout the world and that's posed by the widespread
11 export of contaminated meat and bone meal from the
12 United Kingdom. During the worst years of the
13 outbreak, we imported some, Canada imported some.
14 Although there's no record of the import, they have
15 records of the export.

16 And a number of countries that have not
17 recognized BSE have records of importing that
18 contaminated material. We don't know what they did
19 with it but the assumption has to be that they might
20 have unreported cases of BSE. There's no reason to
21 think that their contaminated products would have any

255

1 less potential for infecting people than UK products
2 themselves. So, that there's a worldwide risk. We
3 hope it's low. We don't know what it is.

4 There's very little reason to doubt that
5 BSE is the cause of variant CJD. The disease, I can't

6 summarize the condition for you but it had unique
7 clinical presentation, unique pathology, the so-called
8 florid plaques that you can see on the left surrounded
9 by halos of vacuoles and a striking accumulation of
10 prion protein in lymphoid tissues that are not seen in
11 other forms of CJD.

12 There's some difference in the magnetic
13 resonance imaging. I won't go over that. Sporadic CJD
14 tends to have hyperintensity in the interior regions,
15 the basal ganglia, whereas variant CJD, further
16 posterior, although in individual cases this may not be
17 helpful. A total of 204 cases reported through
18 December of last year, 166 of them in the United
19 kingdom, 38 nonUK cases of which at least 7 were
20 probably infected in the United Kingdom, 6 of the
21 patients having lived there for more than six months,

256

1 including two of our three cases and the case in
2 Canada.

3 Our third case was in a recent arrival from
4 Saudi Arabia, which has not recognized a BSE case

5 although neighboring Oman had an imported case and
6 there has been a variant CJD case in Saudi Arabia
7 itself. It's interesting that all these people would
8 have been deferred by current FDA-recommended policies
9 except for the one case from Saudi Arabia, have not
10 been in the UK. Cases peaked in the UK in about the
11 year 2000, that is, about 7, 8 years after the peak of
12 BSE cases but in 2003 the first of four reported
13 transfusion-transmitted cases were reported; vCJD
14 donors, that is, donors later recognized to have vCJD
15 in the United Kingdom are followed through the
16 transfusion medicine epidemiological review.

17 There were 18 of them, 66 labile components
18 distributed to 66 recipients; 23 of those recipients
19 are still alive and of a very small number of
20 recipients to survive five years, four of them have
21 evidence of infections with CJD. Reassuring today, 174

257

1 batches of implicated plasma derivative prepared and
2 although recipients have been warned, there has been no

3 report of variant CJD in any recipient in the UK of a
4 human-plasma derived product and those recipients are
5 being followed.

6 It's interesting that all four of the
7 transfusion-transmitted cases seem to come from three
8 donors and the component implicated were
9 nonleukoreduced red blood cells but it seems too early
10 in the game to conclude that leukoreduction was
11 protective.

12 Food-borne cases, the cases from left of
13 the UK give some evidence of what the incubation
14 periods might be, somewhere between 9 and 21 years.
15 The most interesting case is probably the Japanese
16 case, came down 12 years after a 24-day stay in the
17 United Kingdom, as close to a point exposure as one can
18 expect. Although there are cases of BSE in Japan, they
19 appeared much later than those in the United Kingdom.

20 The transfusion-transmitted cases,
21 incubation periods can be set and those varied from

1 just over six years to eight and a half years. The

2 patient with evidence of infection but no clinical case
3 died of an aneurysm five years after the transfusion.
4 So, the incubation period is not that much shorter than
5 seen in food-borne variant CJD. We hope that means
6 that the dose in the unit was small but we really don't
7 know.

8 As Roger Dodd mentioned this morning,
9 striking difference between what's seen with
10 Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease where he, Peter Page and
11 Marian Sullivan have followed over a hundred long-term
12 survivors of transfusions of blood from donors who
13 later came down with Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease; none of
14 those patients have evidence, have ever been had
15 evidence of Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease.

16 So, the risk seems to be unmeasurable to
17 date for sporadic Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease but
18 substantial for recipients, at least of red cells from
19 donors with variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease. We
20 still believe that there is some theoretical risk
21 because the finding of agent in blood is so consistent

1 with animals it's hard to believe that with the human
2 pathogenesis of sporadic CJD there can be that much
3 difference.

4 Decisions about managing the risk, if
5 you're not going to accept the risk, you can limit
6 sources of raw materials to the safest possible
7 history, which we're doing now, screening test which
8 we're going to discuss, using manufacturing processes
9 to reduce the risk, which seemed likely to be in play
10 for plasma derivatives, less likely for labile blood
11 components or restrict use of the products, which for
12 blood products except for ordinary good medical
13 practice is probably not a feasible public health
14 option.

15 Stephen Anderson and Hon (phonetic) Yang
16 have done a thorough risk assessment for plasma, plasma
17 derivatives and variant CJD, some of which would be
18 relevant to estimating the risk from labile components,
19 and when they did a sensitivity analysis, the three
20 most important determinants of risk are the clearance
21 during manufacture and the quantity of product used by

1 the patient, which we really can't control, or the
2 prevalence of vCJD. And the prevalence of vCJD in the
3 U.S. donor population is largely controlled by the
4 prevalence of vCJD in the United Kingdom because it's
5 likely that most of our infected donors, if any, will
6 have been infected in the UK or from UK products.

7 Now, there's a problem in that it's not
8 been possible to estimate the prevalence of people
9 incubating variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease in the
10 United Kingdom. I better skip ahead, but, based on a
11 prion protein tissue survey, one estimate was that as
12 many as 237 people per million might be infected
13 whereas a model based on actual observed cases was
14 towards a magnitude lower than that and we really don't
15 know.

16 The fact that we have not seen a second
17 wave of variant CJD cases is reassuring but it's
18 probably early days considering the long incubation
19 periods seen with other spongiform encephalopathies.
20 So, that at the moment our policies to protect
21 recipients are based entirely on deferral policies and

1 are summarized in the handout our policies which we
2 began in the late 1980's to reduce the risk of having
3 people with incubating Creutzfeldt-Jakobs disease and
4 particularly variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease in the
5 donor population. The problem with a policy based on
6 deferrals only is that most of the deferred donors are
7 not infected and not all the potentially infected
8 donors have been deferred.

9 The two possible solutions that we can
10 imagine for that is one can introduce a process that
11 would remove some of the infectivity, and at least two
12 reports have suggested that certain ligands might be
13 able to do that combined with filter technology. I
14 think that that remains a very useful approach to
15 consider.

16 And then the second one to consider for the
17 rest of this talk is to develop validated reliable
18 screening tests, presumably with confirmatory tests to
19 detect infected donors and reassure them or even
20 possibly reenter them. Unfortunately, there is no
21 FDA-approved or licensed test for antemortem diagnosis

1 or license for donor screening nor is there a pathogen
2 reduction technique that's been reviewed by the agency.
3 We encourage continued development.

4 Now let's turn to testing. The gold
5 standard for TSEs has been and probably still remains
6 detection of infectivity. In principle there are some
7 cell lines that are susceptible to infection with some
8 TSE agents. Unfortunately, they are very restricted in
9 their susceptibility and human CJD strains and BSE
10 strains have not been adapted to cell culture assays.
11 The cells often lose their susceptibility. They have
12 to be recloned. They're usually much less sensitive
13 than animal assays. They require a considerable amount
14 of technical expertise, a lot more than taking care of
15 animals, and the animal alone may make at least three
16 weeks, usually longer to read out so you don't save
17 that much time there and the cells show no cytopathic
18 effects so you have to do some sort of additional
19 testing to confirm they've been infected anyhow.

20 There are a number of animal assays of
21 which the most accessible appears to be in transgenic

1 mice. I won't discuss the others. Unfortunately,
2 there have been problems with transgenic mice for
3 assessing human TSE infectivity, the most striking,
4 which is probably due to a spontaneous disease that
5 appears in mice that overexpress either mutant or
6 wild-type prion proteins and they can be very confusing
7 so that people interpret the acceleration of their
8 disease, which is not an infectious process, with
9 demonstrating infectious agent.

10 And, the second is false negative assays.
11 I'll show you, if I get that far, I'll show you an
12 example of that later in the talk. Some of
13 "Prnp-transgenic" mice have been much less sensitive,
14 sometimes relatively insensitive to variant
15 Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease than you would have predicted
16 by the engineered sequence.

17 I'll skip this slide. It just demonstrated
18 that for ten years the results with an engineered line
19 of mice suggested that there was de novo generated

20 infectivity where in fact there was none.

21 So, the feasible tests have all been based

264

1 on the demonstration of this TSE amyloid that I shared
2 with you at the beginning of the talk, found in all the
3 spongiform encephalopathies. This was first
4 demonstrated in 1981 in electromicroscopy, by Pat Merz
5 and the following year by Stan Kruzner and David
6 Bolton. Stan, of course, won the Nobel Prize for his
7 very important work with demonstrating prion protein
8 and its effects on susceptibility of the incubation
9 period for the spongiform encephalopathies.

10 The workhorse assay has been the Western
11 Blot. If these proteins, which are insoluble, the
12 abnormal ones are unsoluble in detergent saline
13 solutions and they're relatively insensitive to
14 digestion with proteinase K and if you do those things
15 and you can find a detectable band of the right size
16 after you PK digest -- this light doesn't want to go on
17 -- but over in the far left after you've digested with
18 proteinase K the band remains.

19 The nomenclature of the abnormal prion
20 proteins becomes so complex that ordinary human beings
21 are really unable to follow it so that in 2005, in the

265

1 same document that I showed you, the World Health
2 Organization, suggested a simplified provisional
3 nomenclature in which all the forms of abnormal prion
4 protein whether classified by their solubility or their
5 PK resistance or the size of their fragments on
6 electrophoresis, is they all be called PrPTSE. And
7 there are additional names you could give to them if
8 you wanted but those of us who can't keep it straight
9 would be able to call them all PrPTSE.

10 Prion protein is a PPI-anchored cell
11 surface protein. It's made up of about 253 amino
12 acids. There are point mutations scattered along the
13 backbone which are associated with familial CJD and
14 there's 1 at 129, there is a normal polymorphism that's
15 clearly associated with susceptibility to all forms of
16 CJD but more strikingly with variant CJD. There's an

17 association, as normal PrP, the normal precursor
18 protein is transformed into abnormal PrP. It becomes
19 largely beta-sheeted.

20 Stan Kruzner has believed strongly that
21 this protein is the infectious agent and probably the

266

1 sole component of it. That is not universally
2 accepted. Last year Laura Manulities reported finding
3 the same abnormal tubular vesicular particles in
4 infectious cell cultures that have been seen in
5 multiple brains from animals and humans with these
6 diseases. They don't fulfill Koch's postulates but
7 neither do prion proteins. Here I summarized the
8 properties of prion proteins but I'm going to have to
9 skip those.

10 So, all the rapid tests used for animal
11 testing and potentially for human testing have been
12 based on the detection of the abnormal forms of the
13 prion protein. And there are a number of factors that
14 affect the sensitivity of detection, the amounts of
15 agent tested, the proteolytic treatment, the

16 denaturation of the protein, the affinities and
17 specificities of the primary antibodies, the antibody
18 labels used and most recently the amplification
19 techniques and the co-factors which seem to affect that
20 amplification and finally, little remarked on but very
21 important in controlling variability robotics, those

267

1 laboratories that can afford robotics get much more
2 consistent results than those of us who still have to
3 do these tests by hand.

4 Other than electromicroscopy and Western
5 Blot, a number of tests have been used to detect
6 abnormal forms of the protein, particularly for
7 screening ELISA variants, by immunohistochemistry,
8 which is used to confirm positive ELISA tests for
9 cattle testing. Dot blots aren't much used but there's
10 one commercial strip test that's apparently doing
11 pretty well in European cattle testing, a technique
12 that I will go through very quickly called the
13 conformation-dependent immunoassay, which uses an ELISA

14 readout. And then the most interesting of the recent
15 variants, the PMCA test and other tests called
16 "seeding" assays which offers some opportunity for
17 amplification of abnormal protein. And I will show you
18 that in closing.

19 So, there's a Dot blot,
20 immunohistochemistry, and in the same WHO document and
21 repeated to some extent in an FDA, TSE Advisory

268

1 Committee Meeting, we invited six developers of
2 candidate PrPTSE blood screening tests to present their
3 early results. Six of them were presented in Geneva.
4 I'VE summarized them on this slide, and the following
5 slide. Some of them used proprietary ligands that
6 seemed to bond with PrP and increase its detection,
7 magnetic bead concentrations, a highly specific IGM
8 that preferentially binds to abnormal PrP, a number of
9 approaches of which the PMCA has attracted the most
10 attention.

11 I must say that most of these tests,
12 whether it's because they didn't develop very well or

13 because of the market considerations that we just heard
14 discussed, we never heard anything from again. Your
15 guess is probably better than mine for why that is.
16 For a while it was very difficult to get anything
17 published as negative if you hadn't done a
18 confirmation-dependent immuno-assay and although I will
19 disclose that the developer of that test, Yuri Shakar,
20 with Stan Kruzner is a good friend of mine, it is not
21 currently being marketed in this country and I am not

269

1 sure that they're planning to continue to market it or
2 to attempt to market it in Europe. It's much more
3 complex to perform than other ELISA-based tests.

4 The basic principle of the test is to take
5 native suspension and to treat it with hot guanidine.
6 The native PrP is fully accessible without guanidine
7 and the precipitated abnormal PrP is solublized by the
8 guanadine. So, what is done in that test is you
9 measure the amount of ELISA-detectable PrP in a native
10 specimen and then you denature and measure how much

11 additional PrP you can detect after guanadine
12 denaturation. And you take a ratio and you do
13 replicate specimens, and if the ratio is over some
14 value plus a standard deviation, you interpret it as
15 positive. And, the test appeared to be reasonably
16 robust, which we defined as our guys being able to do
17 it in a reasonable number of tries. It had a
18 reasonable dose-response curve over two-fold log units,
19 which is less than the literature described but, still,
20 and it clearly could discriminate between infected and
21 uninfected tissues.

270

1 The results in our hands -- we don't have
2 robotics -- were quite variable. We tried to improve
3 them by sonication but we thought of breaking up
4 aggregate but that didn't help; it made it worse. The
5 most disappointing thing for us was that it only
6 appeared to increase the sensitivity over a standard,
7 well-done Western Blot by about one log and it's an
8 awful lot of work to improve sensitivity of detection.
9 Now, it's true that ours are not optimized. We don't

10 have robotics. We didn't develop the test but I am
11 informed that other laboratories have had not
12 dissimilar results.

13 The final test -- and this is what was
14 responsible for 10 of the over 400 abstracts in a
15 recent worldwide meeting attended by Pedro Piccardo
16 from our group -- over ten laboratories reported
17 variants of this so-called Protein Misfolding Cyclic
18 Amplification or PMCA test developed by Claudio Soto
19 and his colleagues, first reported in 2001.

20 In this technique small amounts of abnormal
21 prion protein are incubated with an excess of normal

271

1 PrP in a cyclic process consisting of repetitive brief
2 sonications and incubations and they provide the PrPC
3 by adding suspensions of fresh normal brain. And you
4 have to do this every 20 to 40 sonications or else the
5 process, whatever it is, seems to get exhausted. This
6 kind of "seeding" assay was first developed by Byron
7 Caughey at the Rocky Mountain Laboratories but Claudio

8 Soto has really developed it to the state in which it
9 is today. They conceive of this as taking fibrills
10 of this abnormal protein, adding them to molecules of
11 normal protein, breaking up the fibrills, and whatever
12 their abnormal state is, they apparently attach to the
13 normal protein and catalyze its growing into more
14 abnormal protein.

15 This is all, of course, a theoretical
16 construct but at least to a limited extent it does seem
17 to work. So, they take infected brain, do a 1 in 10
18 dilution, add normal brain and then they sonicate it
19 and incubate it and then they do it again and again and
20 again and finally they do a Western Blot, although you
21 can do an ELISA or a CDI or any other readout that you

272

1 care to adapt to it but they use Western Blot and most
2 people do.

3 So, if you see this control, uninfected
4 specimen in 40 cycles you go in an infected specimen
5 from undetectable to this nice band of abnormal prion
6 protein and in the controls -- ignore this little smear

7 down there -- you don't. So, the steps involved are a
8 sonication and an incubation. And this is a typical
9 PMCA round, single-reaction depth in our lab trying as
10 best we can to, as Claudio Soto described, 20 seconds
11 of sonication, 10 minutes of incubation, and that's
12 done 45 alternating times, at 75 percent of the
13 sonicator's power; 37 degrees takes about eight hours.

14 And just as Soto described, we found the
15 same thing. These were done by Igor Batchik, and
16 here's one round, that's eight hours of PMCA and he
17 diluted it again and the second round and the third
18 round and nine rounds and finally 12 rounds and it
19 seems that you can continue out ad infinitum. And the
20 developers say that because you eventually get below
21 Avogadro's number, this must mean that you have created

273

1 de novo lots of new protein; therefore, the sensitivity
2 of the test should be exquisite.

3 Two problems, at least two problems.

4 One -- this is a side remark. See those little smears

5 down there? You saw some of them in Soto's. That's
6 from the second antibody so you do have to be careful
7 that you have nice, clean reagent because those can be
8 very, very confusing. If that were in a Dot blot you
9 would know by your controls, if that were in Dot blot
10 or ELISA you could read that as positive and if you
11 burn in a gel, that gets even worse.

12 At any rate, but the most disappointing
13 thing for us was that the increase in sensitivity,
14 here's a standard Western Blot and you've got a
15 positive out to somewhere between ten to the minus
16 three and ten to the minus four dilution and when we
17 did a PMCA, it went out to somewhere between ten to the
18 four and ten to the five. And that's an awful lot of
19 work for a ten-fold increase in sensitivity. Again, we
20 didn't develop the test. We haven't optimized the
21 test. The added brain is a biologically variable

274

1 material.

2 And there are other problems encountered in
3 developing PMCA's. The most important for our purposes

4 today is that it failed to detect abnormal PrP in some
5 hamster blood samples thought to contain the infectious
6 agent. And I'll show you that in a minute. And then a
7 recent, most troubling report has been has been that a
8 modification of this procedure generated abnormal PrP
9 from normal tissues and that the abnormal PrP-TSE
10 generated de novo was itself infectious.

11 Now, these claims have not been
12 convincingly confirmed by other authorities. Bob
13 Rohwer has been unable to demonstrate that the
14 generated protein was itself infectious and I
15 understand that Byron Caughey, both very reliable
16 workers, have not. But that's a problem. And then
17 here is a sample from Paula Sigh (phonetic) in Soto's
18 group of the problem with the sensitivity. Remember
19 the tracing from Bob Rohwer's hamsters where halfway
20 through the incubation period the infectivity appeared
21 and it went up and never came down again? They found

275

1 detectable, whatever it is, PrP-TSE, which never

2 reached 100 percent, up to about 50 percent of the
3 alloquats tested down to zero at 80 days before rising
4 almost to 100 percent during the clinical illness.

5 Well, you're not going to be screening
6 blood donors who are clinically ill with
7 Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease but you will be screening
8 blood donors when you're in the end of the incubation
9 period and you know that donors are infectious for at
10 least three years before onset with variant CJD. I can
11 show you those data. So, this is a severe problem.

12 The problem posed by amplifying abnormal
13 PrP from normal tissues is even worse. The two
14 problems are one, etiological. If it's ubiquitous this
15 abnormal protein would appear to fail one of Koch's
16 postulates, that is, nonubiquity. Now, of course,
17 you're free to junk Koch's postulates if you like but
18 there should be some rules of evidence for what
19 constitutes an infectious agent. But the practical one
20 is that if you increase test sensitivity to overcome
21 these false negatives and it leads to detection of

1 abnormal protein in many samples from uninfected
2 sources, then you've lost specificity and positive
3 predictive value. And this is serious enough that
4 Aguzzi from Zurich put it better than I can, that,
5 "Prions have been generated de novo from purified
6 ieukaryotic PrP with admixtures of polyanions and
7 lipids using PMCA. This discovery is exciting but
8 blows a kiss of death to diagnostic PMCA."

9 I take some other counsel from two of my
10 esteemed colleagues from the United Kingdom, where the
11 risk has obviously been considerably greater than it is
12 here. Phil Minor commented about UK public health
13 policies and BSE/vCJD, that they have been based on two
14 very important elements, ignorance and fear. We would
15 probably describe those as prudent respect for
16 uncertainty and the precautionary approach but he's
17 more directly spoken than I am.

18 And then having heard the reports of the
19 spontaneous generation of abnormal PrP from normals,
20 Bob Will in October summarized it as follows: "What is
21 going on? I am completely confused." And, that

1 adequately expresses my response to the new -- I just
2 don't know what to make of it but it could be a real
3 problem for the development of this initially
4 interesting technique.

5 Just to close, there are surrogate assays
6 that have been reported. 2001, the first several
7 proteins are released into the CSF including 14-3-3.
8 I've got to disclose, I used to get a patent royalty for
9 a couple of years for the precursor of that protein but
10 it's not specific sensitive or feasible for antemortem
11 testing, which might explain why I don't get royalties
12 anymore.

13 The abnormal protein, not prion protein, or
14 mRNA patterns have been sought in blood, using
15 nonspecific techniques. There was a flurry of interest
16 in erythroid differentiation-related factor, mRNA, of
17 which seemed to be down-regulated in scrapie and some
18 of the other diseases, apparently hasn't panned out as
19 useful for variant CJD and probably not for BSE either
20 because they haven't heard anything more about it.
21 Fourier-transform infra-red spectroscopy does seem to

1 generate abnormal patterns and especially when coupled
2 with neural network learning patterns for recognizing
3 abnormal patterns better it may offer something that it
4 hasn't yet.

5 Invalidating any of these tests, it will be
6 important to have biological reference materials.
7 There are two of them I'm aware of in development. The
8 WHO has a collection at NIBSC under Phil Minor's
9 supervision. That collection has been described in a
10 couple of places. I have listed here the European
11 Union has also developed a NeuroPrion Blood Diagnostics
12 Project.

13 I know they have collection of sheep blood,
14 infected sheep blood and I'm sure that since they work
15 with monkeys anyhow they'll probably -- although I
16 don't know that for a fact -- would probably be aimed
17 at getting infected and controlled monkey bloods;
18 getting human bloods, while important, have been to
19 date almost impossible to get in volumes adequate to
20 serve as reference material. We don't have a U.S.
21 reference material but working together with Larrisa

1 Cervenakova in Roger Dodd's group and Pedro Piccardo in
2 my group we have done infectivity titrations on three
3 of the World Health Organization references and the
4 Swiss BSE reference material.

5 And this is what I meant to show you, that
6 we had to do the variant CJD titration in
7 FEB-nontransgenic mice because the PrP-humanized mice
8 are not susceptible to variant CJD. So you have to be
9 careful in predicting from a sequence that you put into
10 a mouse what its susceptibility is going to have to be.
11 It does have to be validated in a traditional way.

12 And I'll close. I can't add anything to
13 the discussion this morning by Drs. Dodd and Roberts
14 about whether a validated TSE tissue blood donor
15 screening test would be indicated in practice. For
16 tissues it's feasible. Now it would require doing
17 autopsies and validating the test with a very small
18 market. For blood, based on what Granger Morgan
19 calls -- he's an engineer who does risk assessment --
20 calls utility-based rules, you'd go through the kind of
21 risk-benefit analysis, looking at the risk-benefit,

1 maximizing the benefit and accepting remote risk only
2 if you had to achieve a substantial net benefit.

3 And, by the way, a false positive TSE
4 screening test without a valid confirmatory test to our
5 mind would plausibly constitute a substantial risk to
6 the donors. I mean, it would be very difficult to tell
7 somebody you got this stuff in your blood, we're not
8 going to take you as a donor anymore but we don't know
9 whether you're going to come down with a fatal disease,
10 or, it's nothing. It would be very difficult to deal
11 with a situation like that.

12 To my mind, if the number of BSE cases or
13 the number of transfusion cases continues to go up and
14 they reach a level where public perception causes a
15 considerable amount of concern, and an adequate test
16 becomes available, which is not for blood donor
17 screening, then it's likely we would shift to what
18 Granger Morgan calls technology-based decision rules,
19 which is to use the best technology available. If you
20 have a test and it works and the disease it interdicts

21 is serious, it is very hard to tell a population that

281

1 we're not going to use it but if the cases in the UK
2 continue to remain low and the BSE epidemic continues
3 to devolve, then we may well accept the continued risk
4 even if a reasonably effective test is developed. I'll
5 stop there.

6 DR. BRACEY: Thank you for that thorough
7 review. I think it clearly answers the current-status
8 testing. We need to take a break now in the interest
9 of time and reconvene at twenty after -- well, we can
10 try quarter after.

11 (There was a break in the proceedings.)

12 DR. BRACEY: Okay. Our next speaker is Dr.
13 Harvey Alter. He served as Chief of the Infectious
14 Disease Section and is Associate Director of Research
15 in the Department of Transfusion Medicine. Dr. Harvey
16 Alter is old enough so that he is the coinvestigator on
17 the original discovery of the Australian antigen test,
18 really done seminal work in terms of helping to

19 chronicle what used to be known as nonA, nonB hepatitis
20 is now known as HCD. He's received numerous awards
21 including the Lascar Award for his extensive work in

282

1 the field and he will present a reductionist's view of
2 the pathogen reduction. Dr. Alter?

3 DR. ALTER: How are you doing? First,
4 Jerry, I want to thank you for this wonderful time
5 slot. While waiting my prions have undergone a
6 confirmational change. In any event, there is the
7 obligatory disclosures to make to begin with. And I
8 have to discuss that I both work for and am a victim of
9 DHHS, which is "diffuse hereditary hypertrophy of the
10 scalp."

11 In the wake of the HIV tragedy the FDA and
12 the U.S. blood establishment have endorsed the
13 precautionary principle, and I think it's worth just
14 reading this again because it's key to our decision.
15 It says for situations of scientific uncertainty the
16 possibility of risk should be taken into account in the
17 absence of proof to the contrary. And a corollary to

18 that is the precautionary principle asserts that
19 measures need to be taken to face potential serious
20 risks. My own corollary is that pathogen reduction is
21 really the ultimate precautionary principle by

283

1 eradicating almost all potential for infectious disease
2 transmission even before that risk has been
3 conclusively established and possibly even before it
4 has been recognized.

5 So, I think this is a new paradigm in
6 transfusion safety that may initially add costs but
7 ultimately I think will not only provide maximum safety
8 but will actually turn out to be cost neutral and
9 probably cost saving, as I will try to define later.

10 Now, this variation of our prospective
11 studies shows the decline of posttransfusion hepatitis,
12 as was shown earlier, today from about 30 percent in
13 the 1970's to near zero by 1997. And that's been
14 viewed as one of the major accomplishments of blood
15 transfusion medicine. But in the context of today's

16 talk, I'm chagrined to say that it's really one of the
17 major examples of a failure of transfusion medicine.

18 Because there was no preemptive viral
19 reduction strategy in place, because decades passed
20 before agents were recognized, before the extent of the
21 hepatitis risk was really defined, before the agents

284

1 were discovered, before proper testing strategies were
2 implemented, a huge number of cases, I've calculated
3 that hundreds of thousands of cases of posttransfusion
4 hepatitis occurred over the decades from 1970 to 1990,
5 before we could do anything about it or before we chose
6 to do anything about it. And that's, so that's, that's
7 the one point.

8 Now, historically, there has been a very
9 long interval between the first recognition of the
10 disease, that a disease be transfused and transmitted
11 and actual implementation of the first screening test.
12 Now, for hepatitis B that interval was 1940 when it was
13 recognized in World War II, for the first Australian,
14 antigen test in 1970, a thirty year interval. For

15 nonA, nonB HCV that interval was 15 years. For HIV the
16 better value reduced to three years, for the first
17 recognition of transfusion-transmitted cases and for
18 West Nile virus we did increasingly well and we reduced
19 to under one year.

20 However, if we go back, we actually have
21 warnings that West Nile virus was transmitted by

285

1 transfusion in 1999. So, it really can be viewed as
2 possibly four years. And then Chagas disease, which
3 was recommended by the Blood Products Advisory
4 Committee in 2002 as a test we should be doing but it
5 wasn't till 2007 that the first test was implemented.
6 So, the inherent problem is that this kind of reactive
7 strategy to pathogen risk is a fundamental and
8 inevitable delay between the recognition of risk and
9 the prevention of risk and thus infections are just
10 destined to occur before we can adequately react.

11 So, West Nile virus is a good example of
12 this. As the West Nile virus epidemic began to spread

13 rapidly across the country in 2002 we had nothing in
14 place. We had very little we could do to prevent
15 transfusion-transmission. Once testing was developed
16 in 2003, we did very well. But there were 23 cases,
17 documented cases, and probably many more in 2002, and
18 according to CDC estimates of 140 infections for each
19 clinical case, there were probably actually 3200 or
20 more infections of West Nile virus from transfusion in
21 the year 2002. As you can see, it declined markedly

286

1 after our testing but overall there were 32 cases or
2 4480 infections from blood transfusion.

3 So, it's a lot. It's not like hepatitis
4 but it's still a lot of cases. None of these cases,
5 not a single one of these would have occurred if we'd
6 had had a preemptive strategy in place. And proof of
7 that is that not a single case occurred from
8 solvent-detergent treated plasma. This inactivation
9 works. It would work for this agent. It would work
10 for Dengue. Are we going to repeat this for Dengue now
11 as David Leiby implied? Dengue has all the

12 characteristics of West Nile -- the spreading mosquito
13 is already here -- the only difference is it doesn't
14 have the bird host which facilitates its spread.

15 So, in the final analysis, and you can see
16 some pictures I have from Africa, what you see here,
17 even the King Buffalo has an onboard pathogens
18 surveillance system. But, the bottom line is that any
19 agent that even transiently traverses the circulation
20 of man during an asymptomatic phase of infection is a
21 threat to be transfusion-transmitted and the likelihood

287

1 of that transmission is highly dependent on the
2 duration of viremia -- or whatever the agent is -- and
3 the level of concern is dependent upon the severity of
4 the ensuing disease. So we now as we have already
5 heard today we have whole panoply of unscreened threats
6 facing us.

7 Now, fortunately, as chikungunya becomes a
8 problem, it will now be much easier to handle because
9 my lab has determined the crystal structure of the

10 chikungunya virus.

11 (Laughter)

12 DR. ALTER: Now, this vast array of
13 potential infectious agents requires continuous
14 surveillance and then a clinical assessment of the
15 magnitude of each identified potential risk and then,
16 where possible, testing or other strategies to limit
17 that risk. So, this is an agent-by-agent reactive
18 process that is inefficient, insensitive, often
19 controversial in its decisions and inevitably applied
20 only after disease has occurred. A more encompassing,
21 efficient and intuitively appealing option is

288

1 preemptive pathogen reduction. And I'm really just
2 here as setup man for tomorrow's program, so, but I
3 will express my opinion.

4 So, almost all the aforementioned agents
5 and many others can be reduced to nonpathogenic levels
6 by these nucleic acid intercalating agents such as
7 psoralens and Riboflavin in the presence of UGI. Now,
8 shown here are the log reductions for psoralen EVA and

9 much the same could be shown for Riboflavin. These are
10 very significant reductions, and may be even higher.
11 We just don't have the test system to really know how
12 the about how high the reduction can be. So that's
13 encouraging.

14 And, pathogen reduction has many potential
15 advantages. First, it effectively inactivates most
16 clinically relevant viruses, whether they're RNA or
17 DNA, single-stranded or double-stranded, enveloped or
18 nonenveloped, intracellular or extracellular. It's
19 really incredible but it does that. It inactivates all
20 the clinically relevant gram-positive and gram-negative
21 bacteria that have been tested so far. It inactivates

289

1 Spirochetes for catching (phonetic) protozoa of known
2 transfusion relevance. It prevents transfusion
3 associated with graft-versus-host disease by killing
4 lymphocytes. And it offers the probable preventative,
5 protection against pathogens that may be lethal, it may
6 be another AIDS agent some day -- that will inevitably

7 emerge in the future.

8 So, in this regard it's really like a magic
9 bullet. It has these incredible advantages. But there
10 are impediments to pathogen reduction that have limited
11 its use. First of all, there's been shown to be some
12 decrease in yield in the platelet trials perhaps 10 to
13 20 percent, but the clinical effectiveness was marginal
14 and virtually any technique including sense irrigation
15 will reduce yield by perhaps 10 percent.

16 The second point, a small one, is that
17 there has been insufficient kill of some high-titer
18 agents, such as HAV and Parvo B-19 but these agents,
19 the recipient population has antibody at very high
20 levels and the reported cases of either of these agents
21 are very, very few.

290

1 Toxicity has been a big issue because
2 indeed no toxicity is known for Riboflavin. It's a
3 natural -- product, and the risk from the psoralens is
4 really theoretical at the low residual doses that would
5 actually be transfused. There's a built-in, very wide

6 safety margin. There is some concern in pediatric
7 cases but even here the margin should be wide. So, the
8 main deficit or detriment I think has been that one,
9 there is no process as yet that's proven to work for
10 red blood cells and therefore no single process that
11 could be used for all blood products. And I'll get
12 back to that argument in a moment.

13 And, then again there's great fear of
14 projected high cost but there are offsets to the cost.
15 If we could develop the multicomponent pathogen
16 reduction system which would include red cells, then we
17 would reap I think some cost benefits.

18 And, first of all, we can eliminate some of
19 our current assays. I believe that testing for
20 syphilis, anti-hepatitis B core, which loses about 1
21 percent of our donor population, Chagas disease, which

291

1 we just started but I think we really need it and I
2 think get rid of West Nile virus and possibly others.
3 We would preempt the need for future testing, things

4 that are probably coming down the pike, like babesia,
5 Dengue, malaria, HHV-8. We could eliminate bacterial
6 testing. That would be a major cost-saver. We could
7 eliminate radiation, prevent graft-versus-host disease,
8 another cost saving, and, a very big item is it will
9 allow us -- and we're sort of on a trend now moving
10 from minipool testing to individual donor testing but
11 this would allow us to continue minipool testing and
12 still feel safe. And, we could reduce donor exclusions
13 based on geography. And we have heard today how many
14 donors we lose because of the malaria exclusions.

15 So, cumulatively these measures would be
16 really a major savings and relieve a lot of headaches.
17 But perhaps the key and immediate addition really is
18 not the efficacy. I'm going to kind of get on a --
19 there's a line I'm going to use so you don't fall
20 asleep -- I'm going to get up on a soap box here and
21 say that I think the immediate key issue is not really

292

1 the efficacy of pathogen reduction because the evidence
2 is substantial, and not even the safety, where the

3 toxicity remains theoretical but rather whether we
4 should introduce pathogen reduction for platelets in
5 single donor plasma before a system is in place to
6 inactivate red cells.

7 This is a strategy that has been adopted in
8 many countries in Europe. It's a difficult conundrum.
9 I'm not sure I know the answer. Opinion is very
10 sharply divided on this. However, it's known that many
11 patients receive repeat, often daily platelet effusions
12 that only intermittently are accompanied by red cell
13 infusions and also that many centers pool platelets,
14 vastly increasing the exposure risk. It's also clear
15 that if we wait for the complete system another five to
16 ten years is going to go by before that's in place.
17 And, during that time, platelets and fresh frozen
18 plasma are going to continue to transmit infectious
19 diseases, at a low rate but nonetheless they will
20 transmit them.

21 Should it turn out that there's a new agent

1 that comes along that is more serious, then further
2 transfusion-transmitted tragedy will ensue. I believe
3 that the precautionary principle and the moral
4 imperative dictate that we implement what we have even
5 if it's less than perfect. Admittedly there's the
6 other side of the coin and that platelet single donor
7 plasma activation in the absence of red cell
8 inactivation will not bring us the cost savings that
9 the complete system will and that red cells will
10 continue to transmit diseases. It's also clear that
11 pathogens are only a part of the risk equation, and now
12 not even the largest part, as we saw today; however, I
13 counter that correcting human error or trying to
14 prevent human error and introducing methods for TRALI
15 in pathogen reduction are not mutually exclusively and
16 they all should be pursued with equal vigor.

17 Solvent-detergent treatment of commercial
18 plasma and its derivatives has established the
19 principle that pathogen reduction of even a single
20 blood clot is enormously valuable and has
21 simultaneously established the principle of preemptive

1 pathogen reduction. Universal solvent-detergent
2 treatment has rendered the formula, most risky of blood
3 transfusion products, plasma and plasma derivatives,
4 will now be the safest. As blood transfusionists
5 scramble to find a way to stop West Nile virus from
6 whole blood and platelets, how reassured the plasma
7 industry must have been to know they already had this
8 agent preemptively covered. Those same measures would
9 protect against Dengue in plasma or any
10 lipid-encapsulated agent that threatens the blood
11 supply.

12 Had we had solvent-detergent treatment in
13 place in the early 1980's, the vast majority of cases
14 of HIV and HCV that afflicted the hemophiliac
15 population would not have occurred. And I say this not
16 to cast retrospective blame but to take a lesson from
17 history and to illustrate the value of having a
18 protective mechanism in place before the next agent
19 strikes us.

20 At present we have two technologies,
21 psoralen and Riboflavin, that would give the same level

1 of safety of platelets and fresh frozen plasma that we
2 currently have in commercial plasma derivatives. Can
3 we risk the possibility that a new lethal agent will
4 enter the blood supply and replay the HIV tragedy? Can
5 we face future generations and say that we did all we
6 could at the time? I believe the time has come to act.
7 The evidence for safety and efficacy of pathogen
8 reduction in platelet and plasma, both here and in
9 Europe is sufficient, if not overwhelming and any
10 reasonable interpretation of the precautionary
11 principle would say that this a procedure that should
12 be implemented.

13 However, whether you agree with that or
14 don't agree with that, that is not my main issue. My
15 main issue is that we have to establish a mindset that
16 says that pathogen reduction of all blood products is a
17 worthy and achievable goal. And we need to invest
18 ourselves emotionally, intellectually, and financially
19 to make this happen. The blood bank establishment,
20 NIH, FDA and industry have to make this concept a
21 priority, something they haven't done as yet, and then

1 work in concert to devote substantial resources and
2 energy to achieve this goal just as they did for viral
3 nucleic acid testing. Only then will this happen.

4 I was in a packed ballroom in a hotel, I
5 think in Silver Spring, around 1996, when David Kessler
6 urged blood banks to develop NAT testing for routine
7 donor screening. Everybody said "yaw-yaw-yaw." It was
8 huge, huge skepticism over that. But because of his
9 position of authority it really drove the system. It
10 generated government-industry collaboration and
11 resulted in a remarkably rapid development of NAT
12 testing that had been just of immeasurable benefit to
13 blood safety.

14 Now, I'm no David Kessler and I have no
15 position of authority, but I admonish you and I
16 encourage you to say that this is the right thing to
17 do. We don't have David Kessler here today but I think
18 he might agree that this is the right thing to do,
19 whatever right is, and that we have to find a way to do
20 it. We have to bite the bullet, and, fortunately in
21 this case, it's a magic bullet. So, thank you.

1 DR. BRACEY: Thank you. Any questions or
2 comments from the Committee for Dr. Alter's
3 presentation, which I think was quite clear?
4 Ms. Finley?

5 MS. FINLEY: Thank you very much, Dr.
6 Alter. I hope that the Committee will have the benefit
7 of seeing your slides. We don't have them already.

8 DR. ALTER: Yeah, they're going around the
9 room.

10 MS. FINLEY: Great. Thanks. I did want to
11 ask you to, first of all, if it's not an inappropriate
12 question to ask if in front of our FDA colleagues.
13 Where are we with review of psoralen and, et cetera?

14 DR. ALTER: Well, yeah. I mean, I can't
15 answer that. There are clinical trials in process,
16 that there have been clinical trials that have been
17 done that have shown that it was sufficient for
18 European countries, many of them, to introduce routine
19 platelet pathogen reduction. The data were not
20 sufficient to the FDA but new trials were underway.

21

MS. FINLEY: Whose product is that?

298

1 DR. ALTER: That is, Cerus is psoralen, and
2 Navigant is Riboflavin.

3 MS. FINLEY: Okay. Thanks. Just getting
4 to the point that you made about incremental
5 improvement in the safety of the blood supply, I'm sure
6 you are aware that the Department responded to the
7 Institute of Medicine report in 1995 regarding the
8 mistakes that were made in transmission through the
9 blood supply of HIV and HCV. Principles for
10 incremental improvement and for behavior of physicians,
11 the government, the industry, blood testing facilities,
12 et cetera, were very, very clear about how we respond
13 to infectious agents.

14 I was wondering if you felt comfortable
15 responding to the role of incremental testing
16 improvements in view of the commitment the Department
17 has made in sworn testimony to the Congress, which, as
18 far as I can tell, it's still where we stand in this
19 country regarding blood safety issues.

20 DR. ALTER: Well, I'm glad you asked that
21 because I don't want to denigrate what we've done. I

299

1 mean, we started late.

2 MS. FINLEY: Yes.

3 DR. ALTER: And I think we've done our mea
4 culpas about the late start but once we started, once
5 HIV came along, we have been incredibly vigorous in the
6 precautionary principle, in truth, and in doing
7 anything we could to prevent disease transmission and
8 it's been highly, highly effective. But, it's just
9 this inherent problem of reacting to something and just
10 by definition if you are reacting it has to have
11 already occurred.

12 And so by the time -- and some tests are
13 easier to develop than others so we got the West Nile
14 testing very fast. We already had a platform in place
15 but if it was a totally new agent, might take longer.
16 So, we've done a great job but now we're at this
17 impasse where the number of agents, mosquitos are

18 attacking us from every side, ticks, and everything.
19 There's just a lot of agents out there. They're not as
20 devastating as HIV but we don't want to transmit them.
21 I don't think you want to transmit them. And by going

300

1 down this pathway -- which if it can be done, and I
2 don't even know if can it be done. I don't know if
3 we'll have a red cell system actually work in practice.
4 I just don't know that. I'm just saying we've got to
5 try to get there. And, but if we got there, it would
6 be wonderful. We would already, we would feel really
7 safe. We would prevent everything except prions and we
8 could eliminate a lot of things.

9 I think I listed some of the things but
10 there's probably some other things we could eliminate
11 and if we just eliminate questions, we would increase
12 our blood supply by 2 percent just by eliminating the
13 malaria questions and any travel restriction questions
14 and by not testing for anti-HVC. That's 2 percent
15 right there. The benefits are enormous.

16 DR. BRACEY: Thank you, Dr. Alter, for the

17 judicious use of time.

18 DR. ALTER: That was just my first slide.

19 DR. BRACEY: No, no. I think now is a good
20 time to move onto our next talk. It will address some
21 of the questions related to the use of these agents.

301

1 This talk given John Chapman, vice president of
2 research and development for ThermoGenesis. The topic
3 of the talk is toxicology related issues of pathogen
4 reduction. Dr. Chapman has done extensive work in this
5 field. We're very fortunate to have him today to share
6 his information. Thank you.

7 DR. CHAPMAN: Well, thank you very much.
8 It's a pleasure to be here to have this opportunity to
9 address the Committee. I, like Dr. Wright, am from
10 Texas and so hence you already introduced into the
11 record that it's a great state, I'll forego my usual
12 overview of the Texas history.

13 DR. BRACEY: A great state with mosquitos
14 at risk.

15 DR. CHAPMAN: So, my subject matter of
16 expertise is toxicology. And I was actively involved
17 in the development of pathogen inactivation
18 technologies from 1988 to 2004. I did this for
19 particularly red cell technology, Inactine, the latter
20 part. Since that time I've disengaged from that work
21 so I don't have anything to disclose in terms of any

302

1 relationships with anyone. But, I am very interested
2 in the field of pathogen inactivation and I appreciate
3 that Jerry has called me and invited me to come and
4 talk about toxicology and I hope that my comments will
5 be useful to the Committee.

6 This first slide just shows that you can
7 divide the national blood supply into two categories,
8 blood components and plasma and, as Harvey mentioned,
9 pathogen inactivation has already been introduced into
10 this and the performance and safety record that is
11 really impressive in terms of how well the introduction
12 of pathogen reduction has achieved in improving the
13 safety. On blood components you can see the scope of

14 the problem. There's 14 million units collected from 8
15 million donors approximately and those end up being
16 transfused into 4 million recipients. So, you, there
17 are a large number of exposures going on here and so
18 have to see how we can maximize that safety as well.

19 And one thing that I want to talk a little
20 bit about, apart from the toxicology issue, is it seems
21 like there's a lot of focus on the first case of a

303

1 small population of infected people transmitting virus
2 to the large population at risk. But where I also have
3 a lot of concern, especially when I was working, is
4 about the other, going the other direction, where you
5 have populations that have CMV and EBV, which are, you
6 know, 70 percent of the population may be seropositive
7 but 30 percent of the people going into a hospital are
8 seronegative for CMV.

9 And, so, that's a lot of people. That's
10 nearly 1 million people are seronegative going in.
11 And, the data is not very clear about what is the

12 frequency of that transmission, maybe 1 percent, but if
13 it is 1 percent that's 10,000 people infected with CMV.
14 And, it has to be very optimistic in my view to think
15 that there's no harm being done by that. What is the
16 harm? I don't know. When I was doing this work, I
17 looked for that data and it's really absent. So, I
18 think we also have to keep in view not only thinking
19 about this kind of case but also this case because I
20 think those could be important as well.

21 Now talking about pathogen reduction

304

1 technology, there is a general theme that emerged over
2 the last 15 years of developing these, and, you take a
3 blood product, the first thing is to deliver the
4 compound to the blood, the reaction occurs, it can
5 either be a spontaneous reaction or more commonly known
6 now to be photoactivation, triggering the chemical
7 reaction and then for most of the processes there's a
8 compound removal step to further enhance the safety
9 aspect. You then have a pathogen-released product
10 which can be stored or transfused.

11 During the 15-year period that these
12 technologies were developed one thing that came out was
13 that you need to target nucleic acids because that
14 provides a biochemical basis for selected toxicity and
15 if you don't have that you really couldn't be
16 successful. And we looked at many different ways to
17 inactivate virus, such as oxidation, many different
18 chemistries and none of those worked until we started
19 targeting nucleic acids. And it's really the absence
20 of these pure specificities for nucleic acids that gets
21 technologies into trouble, actually.

305

1 So these are some of the examples of the
2 companies that are actively developing this. Inactive
3 10-110, you don't hear about that anymore. That's
4 something that I used to work on. And also S303 is not
5 actively going on in the trials now as I understand.
6 Both are the two red cell technologies but still the
7 Methylene Blue is not being used in the United States,
8 there's a lot of intellectual property issue with that

9 but the psoralen technology and Riboflavin is moving
10 forward.

11 One thing I want to emphasize from a
12 toxicology perspective is it's important that people
13 understand that the FDA is very, very important in how
14 these technologies are developed. So, you go through
15 the -- use of process developments, nonclinical study
16 but once you get to that point of nonclinical studies,
17 the companies are engaged with FDA and the studies that
18 are done, the experiments, it's a continual exchange
19 between the FDA.

20 So that relationship is very important.
21 It's really vital to the development of technology and

306

1 also it has a lot to do with the overall safety
2 assessment. Because it's not like we do all these
3 studies, phase one, two, three and then do all the
4 toxicology studies at the end of the game and say,
5 okay, now let's review that. We have continuing
6 conversations with regulatory agencies so it's
7 continually monitored and I think that provides a lot

8 of assurance that the products will be done in a safe
9 and effective manner.

10 This slide is one from Dr. Vostal. And I
11 think it's a really important slide for the Committee
12 because it's just like Dr. Alter was saying, until
13 there's a clear acceptance that there's a benefit for
14 this technology -- which I don't think there is yet --
15 then the amount of risk that you can put into the blood
16 system is determined by that level of benefits. So, if
17 the perception is that there's very little or no
18 benefit to the pathogen activation technology, then you
19 can justify putting almost no risk into that and then
20 the issue of theoretical risk becomes even
21 unacceptable.

307

1 So, I think if it was clearly stated that
2 we need this technology, then we would have more of a
3 platform to really look at the risk. And, of course,
4 the whole purpose of the toxicology part of the program
5 is to assure that we're doing risk reduction, not risk

6 substitution. We don't want to introduce chemicals
7 into the blood supply and introduce a new type of risk.
8 We actually want to do a risk reduction.

9 So, how do we go about knowing that, as a
10 toxicologist, how do we apply that discipline to the
11 assessment of risk? Well, really there's two basic
12 categories of work. One is exposure assessment; that's
13 emphasizing that dose is critical. The outcome will be
14 largely determined by the exposure, how frequently does
15 it occur, and what is the magnitude, and then
16 understanding what the is the hazard of the chemical,
17 what is the nature of the substance, what kind of
18 infection is produced and then collectively that gives
19 you the information to do a risk assessment.

20 And, just like for drug development, there
21 are standard batteries of test information that are

308

1 required to characterize the toxicity of a compound.
2 And so a list here is provided and these have all been
3 done and published in many phases for the psoralen
4 technology and then also for some others. But these

5 are the standard work that's done. It's very expensive
6 work but it's necessary and it's routinely done.

7 Because these agents target nucleic acid,
8 there's really a strong focus on what is the
9 genotoxicity. And, so, you have a battery of assays or
10 not just one genotoxicity test that you do and say it's
11 a pass or fail. You have in vitro mutagenicity assays;
12 you have in vivo mutagenicity assays. In vivo are
13 particularly important because they take into account
14 the biological factors of absorption, distribution,
15 metabolism and excretion that can affect what the
16 actual risk is for an adverse health effect. These are
17 the assays that are there.

18 Then finally and very importantly is the
19 carcinogenicity bioassay. Now, with the transgenic
20 mice model being available, the P53 mouse model you
21 have a shorter time to tumor, reduced number of

309

1 animals, still get the benefit of the whole animal
2 dosimetry and all those are being performed.

3 We have two types of test articles that we
4 use for toxicology characterization. One is the, what
5 I call product safety studies. In this case you take
6 the test article for the study with the, in the case of
7 the psoralen product would be the psoralen-treated
8 platelets and so what you do there is treat the
9 platelets and then you actually use both as a test
10 article in an animal and you just give as much as you
11 can. So the exposure maximum is volume constraint.

12 The other type of study are more of a
13 classical risk assessment for the active ingredient, is
14 the test article, so, for example, S-59 would be a test
15 article and there you can just keep going and you will
16 produce toxicity. You can find out what is a maximum
17 tolerated dose. And so both of these kinds of studies
18 are very important and are being done for these
19 compounds.

20 So, before I get into some of the details
21 of the data, I'll just give you some generalizations

310

1 about what are the kinds of findings that we're seeing

2 for those compounds that have made it into clinical or
3 phase redevelopment. And, the active agent for these
4 compounds can be demonstrated to have toxicity but
5 they're consistent with most drugs, in the range of 1
6 to 100 milligrams per kilogram, be some evidence of a
7 biological effect on the recipient. However, the
8 exposure that actually occurs is much lower than that
9 and routinely we can demonstrate greater than a
10 thousand-fold safety margins.

11 And this thousand is important because for
12 general toxicity endpoints you try to have a ten-fold
13 safety factor for extrapolating data from animals to
14 man because animals are not a perfect model for humans.
15 You have another ten-fold safety factor built in
16 because not all humans are similar versus
17 susceptibility for chemical insult, and then finally
18 what is another ten-fold factor and that's just for
19 variants in toxicology endpoints. The science of
20 toxicology is not perfect so it blunted (phonetic)
21 another ten-fold safety factor and so when you go ten

1 times ten times ten that gives you a thousand-fold.

2 And so you really have a feeling of confidence in the
3 safety you can achieve through a thousand-fold safety
4 factor.

5 I think one thing that is very important is
6 that people understand, who are evaluating these
7 technologies, is that the residual level of the active
8 ingredient in a fully processed pathogen blood
9 component is below the detection limit of toxicity
10 assays including genotoxicity. That means that if you
11 take a unit that's not treated and a unit that is
12 treated and you ran any toxicology test that you could
13 conceive of, I know of no test that can differentiate a
14 treated unit from an untreated unit in regard to a
15 toxicology endpoint. So, that's the efficiency of
16 removal. So, as Dr. Alter was saying, there remains a
17 theoretical risk but it's not a measurable risk in
18 terms of actually being able to identify a pathogen
19 inactivated unit based upon a toxicity endpoint.

20 Another point I want to talk about is the
21 potential for long-term toxicity. The active agents

1 that are used are water soluble and so they would be
2 excreted rapidly without accumulation in the body. If
3 they were highly lipophilic, then you would be
4 concerned about potential for buildup. One of the
5 challenges for risk assessment, however, is there are
6 diverse reaction products of the active agents in the
7 blood component so when you add the pathogen
8 inactivating agent to the blood, there are biochemical
9 reactions, some of which are covalent, and these create
10 species.

11 And there can be many of these species.
12 So, it's difficult to really build up safety margins on
13 all of these different species that are created;
14 however, what we do know is that the reaction products
15 are generally less biologically reactive than a parent
16 compound, so I don't know of any phase where there's a
17 derivation of the parent compound into a more active or
18 toxic form. So, if you can demonstrate safety with the
19 active form, I think you have a very good safety margin
20 for side products. But if it is a limitation of a
21 technology, it's much easier to characterize a very

1 high safety margin for the active ingredient and the
2 reaction parts are more difficult to do.

3 Now, this is a summary of findings for
4 Amotosalen. I still want to call it S59. I guess I'm
5 an old-school guy but I wish we would have chosen a
6 little easier name than Amotosalen. But the point of
7 this is saying to demonstrate first all these types of
8 toxicology studies that would be done for a drug are
9 being done for a compound. So you see acute toxicity,
10 repeated dose, subchronic, reproductive toxicity,
11 phototoxicity, and they identify what is the maximum
12 no-effect dose.

13 Okay. So what dose is required to get at
14 to a point where you can get to a point where you can
15 see no measurable effect in an animal and how does that
16 relate to the clinical exposure? And you can see you
17 get can very good safety margins for all of these
18 endpoints. And that's quite an important finding.

19 And, I really want to bring attention to
20 the Committee about this publication because it's
21 really a hallmark for the advancement of the toxicology

1 of pathogen reduction. It's a paper studying the
2 genotoxicity assessment of S59 and it's published in a
3 highly-respected research journal, Mutation Research,
4 very prestigious journal, and it is, for those who are
5 really, truly interested in what is the genotoxicity of
6 S59, the data is presented very clearly, it's
7 comprehensive, it's well-thought out, it's
8 well-presented, and really I think is the standard to
9 which all toxicology work should be held to. And I was
10 very appreciative to see that this kind of detail is
11 getting out into the public literature because, you
12 know, sometimes it's difficult for this information to
13 be available.

14 But the conclusions of this paper were that
15 the genotoxicity studies discussed here support the
16 conclusion that the technique does not cause a relevant
17 risk with regard to mutagenicity and carcinogenicity.
18 That's not to say that there's an absence of
19 mutagenicity because they show in vitro, you can see
20 evidence of mutagenicity; however, they're putting it
21 into the context of the in vivo setting and the

1 exposure levels, and that's what's resulting in this
2 conclusion.

3 The safety margins are extremely
4 impressive, the no-effect level. We have more than a
5 40,000-fold safety factor there, and also, they report,
6 in the mouse bioassay for carcinogenicity that it was
7 negative. So, key findings for the assessment.

8 I want to talk a little bit about work that
9 I was involved in with the Inactine PEN110. This was a
10 red cell inactivation compound. It's an alcholating
11 agent. And I think it will give you some perspective
12 for how to look the a carcinogenicity data.

13 So, the way this study was done is to look
14 at giving different doses of PEN110 in the animals,
15 0.45, 2.25, or 4.5 and the test article is the active
16 ingredient. Route of exposure was intravenous. They
17 gave the compound three times per week. There's 28
18 animals per sex per group. So, this level of exposure
19 of 0.45 milligrams per kilograms was equivalent to the

20 amount of PEN110 that would be present in 18,000 units
21 of red cells. And, so, cumulatively over the 26-week

316

1 period these animals received an equivalent of 1.4
2 million use of red cell PEN110 compound, just dose
3 escalation.

4 Now, the reason why this number is so high
5 is because of the extent of removal. We had one
6 milligram per milliliter as the concentration during
7 the inactivation step but we needed a four-log
8 reduction of the compound for removal so that there's
9 only 50 nanograms per milliliter. So that's why these
10 numbers are so incredibly high.

11 If we look at the results, we can see that
12 we were able to achieve a positive endpoint in the
13 bioassay at the highest dose. There's a clear increase
14 in the incidence of lymphomas and sarcomas and that
15 effect dropped off very quickly. So only at the
16 highest dose did we see an effect but we did see a
17 positive. So one headline could read, "Inactivity is
18 Carcinogenic," but it has to take into account that to

19 achieve that both animals over the duration of the
20 experiment received the equivalent of 14 million red
21 cell units. So that's a pretty impressive

317

1 accomplishment.

2 Now, so, but you can analyze this data and
3 there are very disciplined ways of looking at this type
4 of bioassay data in terms of projecting what does that
5 mean in terms of likelihood of increased cancer in the
6 population. And if you did that, the projected
7 increase in cancer rate would be 0.105 additional cases
8 per year. And, of course, that's a very small, a
9 trivially small number compared to the 1 million
10 spontaneous deaths per year. But the point of showing
11 this PEN110 data -- because it's not in consideration
12 and I'll talk about why in a moment -- but this
13 compound is more toxic in its genotoxin spectrum than
14 the psoralen technology is. So, however you feel about
15 this data, you should think about the psoralen data
16 being even safer than this.

17 Now, another key aspect of the safety was
18 the clinical trials. And, we had a case where for both
19 S303 and for Inactine, PEN110, that we saw, an
20 immunogenic response was observed to the
21 Inactine-treated cells. And so we first saw this in

318

1 sickle-cell patients and then we saw it in surgery
2 patients as well, not very commonly, just 1 out of 50
3 patients, but, what the manifestation was, was that the
4 patient became DAT-positive during that trial. And
5 those trials were stopped voluntarily by Vitex and no
6 harm was done to the patient.

7 And I think this is, the key point here is
8 that the appropriate clinical trials are being done to
9 ensure the safety and that if there is a problem
10 studies are stopped. This was, stopping this trial was
11 the loss of \$100 million in investment for Inactine.
12 So, I would just say for Harvey's point, I don't know
13 if in five years there's going to be red cell
14 technology or not if you don't do the psoralen
15 technology because who is going to invest in after you

16 drop \$100 million, and get nothing out of it, what's
17 your motivation to go in if the agencies are not
18 willing to move forward with the existing technology?
19 I don't think the red cell technology is going to come
20 if you don't do the psoralen project just by pure
21 business reasons.

319

1 Now, I want to talk about something that
2 looks like a little bit off the topic but I think is
3 very relevant and that's the ethylene oxide
4 perspective. Ethylene oxide is like the blood
5 sterilant is used to inactivate microbes, has a removal
6 step, there's some residual ETO maintenance device and
7 that results in in vivo exposure.

8 And, ETO, what happens is that this
9 residual ETO can reach into the fluid path resulting in
10 human exposure just from this trace amount. ETO is a
11 very hazardous substance. It's a highly
12 reactive alcholating agent. It's mutagenic in vivo.
13 It's carcinogenic in animals. It's only one of less

14 than 30 compounds that are recognized to be a human
15 carcinogen. It's fetotoxic and teratogenic. It's a
16 reproductive toxicant and it's a fetogenic compound as
17 well. So, if you stack up how does ETO compared to the
18 other pathogen activating agents, you can clearly see
19 that it's quite a stronger hazardous material.

20 Now, but it's allowed to be in these
21 products and it's regulated and there are regulated

320

1 limits of ETO human exposure. So, and they divide the
2 exposure category into a limited exposure, prolonged
3 exposure or permanent contact and they define what does
4 that mean by the duration of exposure and then they
5 looked at the average permissible daily dose, 20
6 milligrams, 2 milligrams per day, 0.1. For apheresis
7 devices and hemodialyzers you can have 20 milligrams of
8 extractable ETO per set and for blood separators and
9 oxygenators you can have 60 milligrams extractable ETO
10 per set.

11 FDA is recently looking at giving guidance
12 to the industry for core blood processing and so the

13 intention is to allow for core blood processing but
14 they can allow up to 5 milligrams of ETO to be core
15 blood. So, this is looking at how much ETO can you
16 recover when you flush the system with saline.

17 Now, if we compare the ETO exposure limits
18 that are regulated and permitted to those that are
19 anticipated with the pathogen activation agents, you
20 can see that the margin is tremendously different. So,
21 for apheresis if you have 20 milligrams per device,

321

1 what we would say for psoralen, you expect to have 0.05
2 milligrams. So that's, for the 60 milligrams it's a
3 factor of 1,000 more ETO allowed than what we would
4 have with Amotosalen.

5 So, if you look at the exposure assessment,
6 we have much less exposure of the pathogen reduction
7 agents than with ETO. If you look at the hazard
8 system, ETO is clearly a more hazardous substance, then
9 you would make a reasonable conclusion, I think, which
10 is that you have less risk associated with the pathogen

11 reduction agent than with ETO and yet that's the
12 dilemma. That's currently, so if you're afraid to go
13 out on a limb, saying we're afraid we're going to cause
14 harm because of this theoretical risk, you are at a
15 much stronger position than you are today with ETO and
16 that's widely used and widely accepted in blood
17 products.

18 Okay. My summary slide shows that whenever
19 you introduce pathogen inactivation, there is a
20 potential to produce hazards and we utilize toxicology
21 testing to identify those hazards, characterize them

322

1 and to estimate risk. I feel strongly that the
2 appropriate toxicology testing is being done and that
3 this is being done in partnership with the FDA. We
4 have worked with the agency to make sure that we're
5 doing the proper, appropriate studies and communicating
6 those. It's very important that we have open
7 communication of all toxicology findings and I think
8 that's improvement and I congratulate Cerus on
9 publishing their results because I think that's a very

10 positive step for the field.

11 It is true that, however, that only the FDA
12 and the companies developing the technology have
13 complete access to the data so my perspective that I'm
14 giving, I don't have access to all that data so we have
15 to confidence in the FDA to appropriately evaluate the
16 data because not all of it is public and nor should it
17 be.

18 Finally, I think the final point I was
19 trying to make with ETO is that we need perspective,
20 and that perspective should look at what risks are we
21 currently allowing to go forward, and I think the

323

1 benefit of the pathogen activation technology is such
2 that I am an advocate for it moving forward and I hope
3 it proceeds with success. Thank you.

4 DR. BRACEY: Thank you, Dr. Chapman, for
5 sharing that data with us. Questions or comments from
6 the Committee? I think it was clear. Ah, one
7 question. Dr. Epstein?

8 DR. EPSTEIN: Well, only to point out that
9 we review the toxicological data as preclinical
10 information, which is part of the threshold for
11 allowing clinical studies, so, to a certain extent FDA
12 has already reviewed and accepted the reasonable safety
13 of these agents at their residual levels because we
14 allowed the clinical trials. So, I just think it's
15 important for the Committee to understand that this
16 isn't really where the field is hung up.

17 DR. BRACEY: Thank you. Dr. Benjamin?

18 DR. BENJAMIN: Well, I want to make a
19 comment that in public perception, it may not be the
20 FDA's criteria , but when you talk about pathogen
21 inactivation people will say what about these drugs

324

1 you're putting in them, so, that's a different issue.

2 DR. BRACEY: Dr. Epstein?

3 DR. EPSTEIN: Just briefly there has been a
4 lot of public discussion, you know, we're brought
5 issues to advisory committees, there have been
6 workshops, conferences and the like, and the question

7 of residual toxicity of the inactivating agents is
8 always addressed. So, you know, because it's part of a
9 dialogue I guess it, you know, captures attention but
10 again speaking strictly from the FDA's point of view we
11 have accepted the adequacy of the preclinical data. We
12 have allowed clinical trials.

13 DR. BRACEY: Thank you. We will now move
14 into the public comment section. We have called Dr.
15 Cumming, who is President of Talisman Limited and he
16 will make a comment on quality donor system. Dr.
17 Cumming?

18 DR. CUMMING: Thank you. My apologies to
19 begin with. I forgot to note that I'm the owner of the
20 Talisman, and it should be noted on the screen. The
21 purpose of this presentation is to acquaint the

325

1 Committee with the safety benefits to be gained by
2 employing audio-visual touch-screen computer-assisted
3 self-interviewing system as opposed to any other
4 methods that are being used in blood centers. One of

5 the things that the computer does is gives you some of
6 the advantages, it standardizes. For those of you
7 unaware 75 percent of all FDA errors surround the donor
8 interview and the donor processing of the donors, which
9 is why we're concentrating on that. We're getting a
10 more classical perspective on quality and areas of
11 safety, get rid of the errors, essentially.

12 The results, blood industry, good enough to
13 support us -- and while there's others in the arena, in
14 the field, no one else collects any data and no one
15 else is near as far as along we are in terms of we're
16 doing, our technology is being used in more than half a
17 million units of foundations a year right now.

18 The ultimate way of introductory remark, we
19 had several authors from on here, in addition to me
20 number of people in the field, good enough to dig out
21 the data do the hard work including Lou Katz, who I

326

1 consulted for years in the development of this
2 technology. He's from this the Midwest. As I said,
3 there are several systems in place right now besides

4 ours. As far as we know one of the major differences
5 is no one else is doing mobile systems other than us,
6 that is, we do the systems that are out on the
7 bloodmobile as well as six sites. Something in the
8 range of 75 percent of all blood is done in mobiles so
9 if you can't do it on a mobile, it's not going to be of
10 benefit to donors.

11 What else? These are the results of four
12 or five years of research which MXLVI has good enough
13 to support and we thank them very much because if MXLVI
14 would not have supported us in this technology clearly
15 we would not be in the market right now. And, as you
16 will see, I believe, it has substantial safety
17 benefits, too. We are also focusing on this
18 presentation just on the safety benefits, not on a lot
19 of the other ones such as donor satisfaction. Donors
20 prefer the technology to face-to-face interviews, for
21 example, by factors as large as five to one, more or

327

1 less.

2 This is what happens when you totally, in
3 one center, totally standardize the -- there it is.
4 There we go. Okay. You can see when we implemented
5 the technology, which was implemented in 2003, and you
6 can see the rate of high-risk deferrals increasing
7 thereafter, and we were going back and look at it now
8 and see if it's still going up. You can see the
9 repeat donors are much lower than the first-time
10 donors, which is normally the case; the combination is
11 much higher. This is when you put a basically a
12 machine in place as opposed to people facing other
13 people with embarrassing questions.

14 This is high-risk donor behavior, looking
15 two side, on a before-and-after basis and as you can
16 see, this is pre and post QDS. QDS is our trade name
17 in the field of our system. It's a lot easier than
18 saying AVT-CASI or anything else, and it's all we have.
19 You have the same technology but you change some of the
20 pictures, the audio, you get some deviations. This is
21 what, the data that's come out of that technology. As

1 you can see here, what we have is the "before," which
2 is the, for high-risk deferrals and first-time donors,
3 pre-and-post QDS. The "before," it's much less in
4 those little white-blue areas on a rate per thousand
5 basis than it is post. And there's more variations in
6 pre-numbers in terms of the size, whereas the post
7 numbers, you go up to a much more consistent kind of
8 number, which is what you'd expect from
9 standardization.

10 In another area staff errors and omissions,
11 which is a big area for reports to FDA, it has the
12 other effect. You are eliminating errors again and you
13 are reducing the number, in this case per thousand
14 basis up to from over three, four or five, down to less
15 than two in both cases.

16 This is looking at the initial test
17 positives, again, first-time donors, which is where all
18 the high-risk behavior is, at any rate, and you can see
19 there that it goes down. The bottom line there is
20 there is 27 percent reduction in the rate per hundred
21 thousand for initial test positives on screen. This is

1 27 percent reduction, and you get that whether you are
2 looking at number of units, which is much less clear
3 than it is when you get the rates per thousand.

4 This was, what about the rest of the
5 errors? This was Lou Katz looking at his data, all
6 right, given the original system in 2002, back to 2001,
7 what should we do to improve it and how much benefit
8 could we get out of it? You can see things like donor
9 signatures missing, 20 percent of the errors there.
10 The historian signatures missing was another 20
11 percent. The no-donor unit number, 25 percent, the
12 incomplete physicals was -- what's that, 25 percent?
13 The only one down that we can't get is insufficient
14 documentation because that's a judgment call. But
15 there's 15 percent we don't figure we'll ever get. The
16 systems that we have, one we're releasing next month --
17 expect to be released in the next month -- should
18 eliminate more than 90 percent of all the errors
19 occurring from donor processing. We don't know for
20 years, though, that we have.

21 This was one that was kind of odd, that we

1 didn't really expect. This is post-donation
2 information reports. And this was a small center,
3 which is, some of us have to use twelve month ruling
4 averages to get meaningful examples and it went down
5 when we implemented, that center implemented in January
6 2005. And you can see initially you get the dip there
7 but then it took off. And I talked to the woman that
8 keeps these statistics yesterday to see if she could
9 dig out some more data in another year and we'll see if
10 we can come up with some better explanation. All we
11 can think of or project on it is that we suspect it's
12 due to the fact it triggers memory when people see the
13 pictures and hear the audio and that adds more
14 dimensions to the interview.

15 Summary, risky reporting is pretty similar
16 prior to us implementing QDS but it becomes much more
17 similar at the rate something like 10 or 11 per 1,000
18 post-implementation. The error reductions, this again,
19 this is the first system back in early part of the
20 century, got 61 to 67 percent reductions in the errors.
21 There is also a staff time savings, which is

1 substantial, comparable system, face-to-face
2 interviewing, saves about five minutes; however,
3 everybody uses different ways of interviewing the
4 donors or there's a lot of variation in the ways and
5 therefore to post something there and say it's a viable
6 number is not, you know, we don't feel comfortable
7 doing it. As I mentioned on the PDI reporting, we
8 suspect it's due to the memory enhancement from the
9 multimedia effect, and/or the increasing attention we
10 get from the donors with the technology.

11 The conclusion, we believe, is that we have
12 directly demonstrated an increase in transfusion safety
13 but it is difficult or impossible to do it correctly
14 because of the lack of any kind of testing data that
15 takes donors that are deferred and says, figures out
16 how many of them actually test positive for something.

17 We're taking what the technology does, is
18 it reduces by very small amount the probability that an
19 infected unit will pass through testing undetected. It
20 also helps ensure human errors don't result into
21 collection processing errors that may allow unsafe

1 blood to enter the system, and the increased
2 elicitation of critical donor histories which may be
3 particularly important in blood safety where tests are
4 not yet available for emerging threats to the blood
5 supply.

6 A thing which is something we think, a
7 couple of us at least in the group have been working
8 on, this is very important is a public perception on
9 this, that it tends to discourage the unsafe donors
10 from donating while providing safe donors from the
11 general public with overt evidence that the blood
12 collection is making every effort to keep unsafe donors
13 out of the system. Anyway, we have a Web site, there's
14 data out here in the last four or five years to
15 substantiate all this information. Thank you.

16 DR. BRACEY: Thank you for presenting. It
17 appears to be a promising technology for a weak link
18 that we've recognized. Questions or comments from the
19 Committee? If not, I would like to move into the open
20 discussion phase and for that we can pose questions.

21 One of the things as we pose the questions that I find

333

1 continually coming to my mind is the reason for the
2 genesis of this Committee and that is the need to take
3 action to prevent adverse outcomes related to
4 transfusion. I mean, that is the history of this
5 entity. And, another compelling thought is, as was
6 mentioned earlier today by Dr. Roberts, in terms of the
7 need to do the right thing, in a sense, and in my mind
8 I think there's a fairly heavy weight toward pathogen
9 reduction as perhaps the right thing to do, recognizing
10 that there are unanswered questions.

11 So, at any rate, I would like to open it up
12 to this phase for Committee discussion. And the first
13 point is that understanding the advances and the
14 challenges facing transfusion safety, what are the
15 major safety concerns? And one point that was brought
16 up in discussion, that perhaps Dr. Kuehnert would
17 expand on this, is that we know what the current
18 hazards are and they are quite low, in terms of viral

19 risk, of the key agents but the real concern would be
20 those things which we don't know that could evolve. Do
21 you want to talk a little bit more about that, Doctor?

334

1 DR. KUEHNERT: Sure. I can take a crack at
2 it. I mean, I think we've heard a lot of very
3 comprehensive presentations today and a lot of
4 discussion about key agents and/or the agents of
5 concern. And what that seems to mean are viral agents
6 that have been much discussed over the last many years
7 and that have been chiefly addressed, so much so that
8 you have to model statistically to find out what the
9 risk is because there are so few cases being reported.
10 So, we keep on sort of looking at the same issues over
11 and over and try to reduce that risk while there are
12 these other risks that are obviously orders of
13 magnitude higher but because of various barriers, when
14 we discuss what those are, whether that be that there's
15 no screening test or that we're not sure exactly, look
16 at what morbidity and mortality is, in the recipients,
17 it doesn't get as much attention. I just wonder, how

18 do we, maybe we need to start by developing a paradigm
19 for assessing what the risks are and then spending a
20 proportionate amount of time on those rather than
21 talking about the same threats over and over which have

335

1 chiefly already been addressed, at least for blood --
2 organ and tissue, maybe that's another matter -- but
3 for blood, you know, we have to figure out exactly how
4 to approach that.

5 DR. BRACEY: Dr. Kouides?

6 DR. KOUIDES: Yeah, Art, obviously earlier
7 today there was a lot of emphasis about relative risks
8 and concerns. We probably should prioritize the
9 discussion also about relative safety concerns, mainly
10 due to TRALI perhaps, you know, and I'm sure some of
11 the discussion will be in there tomorrow about
12 SD-plasma and the benefits of that in that sense but
13 I'm wondering if we also want to, you know, prioritize
14 the concerns.

15 DR. BRACEY: Yeah, that's a good idea. I

16 mean, clearly I think on one of the slides, well, on
17 one of the slides that Dr. Dodd presented, that showed
18 the relative risk, clearly TRALI, bacterial
19 contamination these are the things that in the
20 literature and in our experience have loomed as large
21 continuing threats but I'll leave that up to the rest

336

1 of the Committee for discussion. Dr. Klein?

2 DR. KLEIN: Just one comment I want to make
3 because it hasn't come up today and perhaps it should
4 at least be said in passing, that arguably the largest
5 risk is one that we haven't mentioned at all today, is
6 really not a product but how the product is used, that
7 is that blood is overtransfused, it's undertransfused,
8 the wrong component is transfused. We all know this
9 but it's something that perhaps is a little bit more
10 difficult to deal with than adding an additional
11 screening test or perhaps some of the other automated
12 mechanisms of donor screening as were discussed.

13 DR. BRACEY: That's a good point. You
14 know, actually, that did come up in some thoughts that

15 I had about this and what comes to mind is a clinical
16 scenario. There are efforts now at blood conservation
17 and those efforts, for example, in a case of something
18 like a -- abdominal aneurysm repair, you can conserve a
19 fair number of red cells so the predominant product
20 used would be plasma and platelets. So, it really
21 plays into the importance of the conservation piece in

337

1 terms of achieving, you know, the ultimate safety
2 measure that you wish to do and if in fact, I mean,
3 it's not a good thing to think of but if blood products
4 are more expensive, then people will start looking more
5 seriously at how they are utilized.

6 DR. KLEIN: If i might continue that for
7 just one second. Even such a mindless concept as
8 overtransfusion to the point where patients develop
9 pulmonary edema, which we're increasingly seeing now
10 that people are looking for it as a risk of
11 transfusion, again it's on the practice side rather
12 than the product component side, is something that I

13 think need to be addressed.

14 DR. BRACEY: Good point. Dr. Triulzi?

15 DR. TRIULZI: Yeah, this is kind of a
16 corollary related to it. It was said but I think the
17 greatest threat, safety issue to the recipient is not
18 having a sufficient supply of blood. I mean, that's
19 something as I had the same experience Gerry did last
20 week, that platelets supply was so low as to threaten
21 the safety of, say, patient procedures. And, you know,

338

1 if you look at the curves between red cell availability
2 and red cell distribution, they're almost overlapping
3 now. There's that gap of 2, 3 percent. And, so, I
4 would say that we don't have the excess blood any more
5 to tolerate a test that's nonspecific and has a 1
6 percent or a half a percent deferral rate.

7 And, so, we can't continue with a strategy
8 to add a test, even if we could over the next year
9 every three months add a test for every one of those
10 eight agents, we couldn't defer the 3 or 4 percent of
11 donors or 5, or whatever it is, that are needed. We're

12 already looking at TRALI, about taking the current
13 platelet apheresis donors and cut 5 to 10 percent of
14 those.

15 And, so, the testing strategy, whether we
16 think it's the appropriate one or not, blood supply
17 isn't going to allow us to do that. And I agree with
18 everything that Harvey said. I think that the only
19 appropriate forward-thinking solution is to change the
20 strategy from reactive to proactive and just the
21 savings in blood supply alone to me would go a long way

339

1 to justify that approach.

2 DR. BRACEY: Thank you. Ms. Finley?

3 MS. FINLEY: Thank you. This is the third
4 time today I have heard some physicians say they didn't
5 have platelets on the shelf when they needed them. I
6 raised this issue repeatedly at our last two meetings.
7 It's more of, you know, a hallway discussion but
8 several people have approached me and mentioned it and
9 I, you know, alerted people in HHS that I think I was

10 hearing that there was a problem and generally if I
11 hear about it, I assume that everybody else knows about
12 it. I am uncomfortable about this, and I really would
13 like the Committee to include the platelet issue if
14 there is one or put it on, you know, in some way so
15 that we get some assertion of exactly what's going
16 on.

17 The second issue that I really think needs
18 to be discussed is that we're not talking about a trade
19 here for a test in terms of availability. The issue of
20 availability is a collection issue and there are
21 deferral issues that are associated with that. But to

340

1 say that, you know, we're just blanket not going to
2 consider a test because their potential impact is not
3 accurate.

4 DR. BRACEY: No, I think that's a little
5 bit out of context. We were talking about additional
6 tests because the paradigm of testing, testing,
7 testing, whenever there is a new agent, whenever you
8 have the test, there's no such thing as a perfect test

9 and you always have a number of false positives. So,
10 what we experience are a number of people that in fact
11 test positive on these screens and are therefore
12 excluded and as you add more and more and more and more
13 tests, you eliminate more and more and more
14 individuals. So, if you had a system or a process
15 whereby you could inactivate these agents and you did
16 not need to do the assays, you wouldn't be at risk for
17 losing people unnecessarily.

18 MS. FINLEY: Okay. I agree with the way
19 you stated that. Are we getting ahead of ourselves
20 here by making safety and efficacy pronouncements on
21 technologies that are not yet reviewed by FDA?

341

1 DR. BRACEY: Which technologies?

2 MS. FINLEY: Psoralen.

3 DR. BRACEY: Well, again we've heard from
4 Dr. Epstein that in fact they have reviewed --

5 MS. FINLEY: The preclinical.

6 DR. BRACEY: The preclinical, yeah.

7 MS. FINLEY: They haven't reviewed the
8 actual application.

9 DR. BRACEY: Dr. Epstein?

10 DR. EPSTEIN: I think that Harvey Alter
11 drew our attention properly to the issue, which is
12 whether there was to be a commitment both by
13 government, private sector, industry, to advance
14 pathogen reduction as a priority goal. I don't think
15 it's the purview of this Committee to make a safety and
16 efficacy or effectiveness determination about pathogen
17 reduction technology per se. First, you don't have the
18 information, as has been pointed out and, you know, in
19 the end that determination will lodge with the FDA.
20 But larger framework is the goals and objectives of our
21 blood system and, you know, if there's a commitment and

342

1 if there's adequate funding and effort, I'm sure we can
2 get there.

3 So, I know that it's easy to simply see the
4 FDA regulatory processes as the current barrier but I
5 think that the reality is that what we're trying to do

6 is weigh a number of highly complex issues and the
7 fundamental one is whether the cost of getting to a
8 more precautionary strategy is justified given the
9 current high level of safety of our blood system.

10 DR. BRACEY: Dr. Klein?

11 DR. KLEIN: I couldn't agree with you more,
12 Jay, and I think we have really got the cart before the
13 horse a little bit, because tomorrow we're going to
14 hear all about these kinds of things. But in point OF
15 fact, it's really not whether it's psoralen or
16 Riboflavin or Inactine or really anything else. I
17 think what we're really talking about right now is
18 whether we should try to make a commitment to a new
19 paradigm regardless of what the technology is.

20 And I think if you think about this for a
21 second, this is a technological hurdle. It's not like

343

1 curing cancer, where it's so complex that there's no
2 way in the world that you could say in three years we
3 could do this. It's more like a Manhattan Project or

4 like going to the moon, for example, where you really
5 can see where you need to go but you're probably going
6 to have put a lot of resource into getting there. In
7 order to do that you really have to commit to sort of a
8 different paradigm than the one we have had in the
9 past.

10 MS. FINLEY : So, it's not unlike NAT, as
11 was pointed out, the early days of NAT?

12 DR. KLEIN: I think in concept it's very
13 much like NAT where people said you simply can't do
14 this, it's too complex, you can't put this very
15 sophisticated test into a very unsophisticated setting,
16 a blood bank, until someone said, you know, we're going
17 to do this. And then it can be done and I think, you
18 know, regardless of what the technology is, pathogen
19 reduction is not, more than rocket science but it's
20 going to take a fair commitment resource to get there.

21 MS. FINLEY: So what we really need is a

344

1 question that doesn't, it doesn't start with NAT, it's
2 more specific to the technological issues in pathogen

3 reduction.

4 DR. BRACEY: Well, actually, I think the
5 point that's being made is that this is a practical
6 technology. What it represents is a move away from a
7 tradition of simple processing of blood toward a higher
8 technological method or approach to processing blood
9 that's intended for transfusion with the end goal being
10 that that component would be safer in terms of certain
11 known -- there always will be unknown infections for
12 which this has no value but there are a number of
13 biological agents for which it would be very effective.
14 I think Dr. Benjamin had a comment to make.

15 DR. BENJAMIN: Yes, I would just like to
16 make a comment, too, that availability of the new
17 technology should it come would provide opportunity to
18 address the old problem. Two examples, TRALI being a
19 good one, we know at least two of the available
20 technologies, SD-plasma and the -- system that's used
21 an additive solution both reduce the problem of TRALI,

1 may not prevent it but reduce it.

2 The other one is availability. My
3 understanding is that the French approach to pathogen
4 inactivation where they were predominantly using
5 apheresis platelets has been to cost-justify some of it
6 by moving back to buffy coat platelets that are PI
7 treated and that way you open up a whole availability
8 of your resources -- that we don't use because there's
9 a perceived extra risk of pooled products and, you
10 know, manufacturer's treated system would be a major
11 advantage to us to produce pooled platelets again.

12 DR. BRACEY: Well, the other availability
13 issue that we're currently struggling with, for those
14 of us in hospitals as we have moved towards TRALI,
15 low-risk plasma, we've never had challenges with
16 A-plasma before but currently we face that challenge
17 and so this would clearly have an impact on that. And
18 there is, I think, this a significant amount of concern
19 by blood procurers as we move towards TRALI, risk
20 reduction for platelets that could be a tremendous
21 challenge and this would in essence eliminate that.

1 Ms. Benzinger?

2 MS. BENZINGER: I was just going to bring
3 up something that seemed probably oversimplifying it
4 but we are not addressing -- the part of the safety
5 concern is the amount of supply. We never seem to be
6 addressing how we increase the donor supply and what is
7 our partnership in encouraging HHS to implement a
8 program that is going to increase it based on donor
9 supply. This is all part of the whole transplantation
10 issue. In the time we're seeing it, there's a reason
11 we had to prioritize who was a recipient of an organ an
12 and who is the recipient of the blood supply that's in
13 a limited amount had to do something to address the
14 fact there are plenty of donors out here. Are we
15 approaching all of those donors? And again I
16 understand the whole idea that you're talking about all
17 the safety concerns but again if you increase that
18 supply.

19 DR. BRACEY: Yeah, one of the things that
20 we have endorsed and the agency is responding to, is to
21 start at the point of having the data and that is what

1 we discussed at our August meeting. We need to know
2 what the numbers are. We, you know, we hear, you know,
3 anecdotal reports of shortages and there are shortages
4 that are reported in the system -- robust system and
5 that's one of things that we're trying to foster.

6 DR. KUEHNERT: I think, yeah, part of the
7 problem is that we don't have a good way right now to
8 evaluate availability and safety, either one, and it
9 makes everyone quite uncomfortable. We're sort of
10 saying, well, we try things and then say we think it
11 worked but we're not sure. If there were a system to
12 look at both those issues we would feel a lot better,
13 you know, if we had data that's more than anecdotal.

14 The other thing is there's sort of this
15 tradition of when an intervention gets put in that's
16 it. I mean, it's stuck there. I mean syphilis
17 testing, that's a good example, when we're talking
18 about removing syphilis testing forever. So, this is
19 what I'm talking about as far as the paradigm. It's
20 not only about pathogen reduction. It's about
21 evaluating each and every risk and each and every

1 intervention and if we're thinking we're not going to
2 be able to remove any, say, screening measure, then
3 it's going to be very difficult to, you know, argue
4 that some huge investment in, say, pathogen reduction
5 is going to somehow be a major shift and say, the cost
6 of blood, or it's going to reduce the cost of blood or
7 it's going to change availability because you're just
8 going to have the same test in place. But you have to
9 be able, we have to be able to I think evaluate any of
10 these to be able to make a major change in the way the
11 system is working.

12 DR. BRACEY: Well, one comment made that
13 Dr. Alter had posed is important and that is there are
14 some assays that we currently have questions about the
15 efficacy and so there are few that we perhaps could see
16 going away. There are certain ones that, you know, are
17 unlikely to go away, HIV, et cetera.

18 DR. KUEHNERT: Yeah, but I'm not hearing
19 there's any chance that can happen. I don't see how
20 that could happen. From my standpoint -- maybe I just
21 don't understand but I don't see how there's a way that

1 that could happen and maybe that's restricting my
2 ability to see the benefits of other approaches, so.

3 DR. BRACEY: Dr. Epstein?

4 DR. EPSTEIN: Yeah, I just wanted to cite
5 some facts and figures. You know, one way of looking
6 at the question of what our priorities should be is
7 look at what causes fatalities and FDA, as you know,
8 gathers data on both donor related and recipient
9 related fatalities from a mandatory reporting system.
10 And for cumulative data for '05 and '06, TRALI is now
11 about 50 percent of all fatalities reports. Now, of
12 course there's an ascertainment that there's more
13 awareness of TRALI, but certainly it highlights the
14 importance of TRALI. About a quarter of all fatalities
15 are related to hemolytic transfusion reactions. Most
16 of those are non-APO. The figures are 20 percent of
17 fatalities are APO and 7 percent non-APO, that part,
18 hemolysis. Microbial infection is about 10 to 12
19 percent. It's been consistent over many years and it's
20 almost exclusively bacterial.

21

We know there are, you know, rare cases of

350

1 malaria, babesia, but it's virtually all bacterial
2 contamination. And then interestingly transfusion and
3 associated circulatory overload is a reported cause of
4 fatality, accounting for about 7 percent of all those
5 transfusion-attributable tests. So, you know, I think
6 that this gives us a little bit of a quantitative sense
7 about where the problems lie and, you know, very much
8 conforms with what people have been saying around the
9 table about the bigger picture. And, but I guess, you
10 know, within the framework of this meeting, we have
11 been pretty much focused on the issue of infectious
12 risks. And, you know, there I think that we had a very
13 good summary obviously by Roger but, you know, sort of
14 the highlights that I took away are that the biggest
15 risk is bacterial infection. Then the second to that
16 we have the issue of focality, in other words, for
17 example, babesia risk may be as high as one per
18 thousand in confined geographical areas.

19

The Chagas story is really similar to that.

20 The available data suggests a general national exposure
21 risk of about 1 in 30,000 putting aside for the moment

351

1 the question of risk of transmission, which is, you
2 know, under study. But then there are areas of the
3 country where the exposure risk absent screening would
4 have been much higher, around, you know, for example, 1
5 in 4 to 8,000 in Florida and California. And then I
6 think what then jumps out after that we have a question
7 mark about hepatitis B because the residual risk
8 estimates coming out of the window period incidence
9 model don't seem to reconcile with actual reports right
10 now.

11 And then we have the issue of EIDs, which
12 is really what's driving the discussion about pathogen
13 reduction; that's about preparedness. And I think
14 that, you know, we do have a national commitment to
15 preparedness. We just haven't been thinking in the
16 same way about preparedness against disasters and
17 preparedness against EIDs. So, it's part of

18 preparedness and we have been investing in
19 preparedness. So, that's just my effort to put a few
20 of the threads together.

21 DR. BRACEY: Thank you. Dr. Ramsey?

352

1 DR. RAMSEY: Thanks, I got a couple of
2 items, I guess we haven't heard about yet, maybe we
3 will more tomorrow, and that this is the cost of these
4 measures. We heard of the presentations about the
5 market and the business side of this, in past
6 discussions, we heard about problems of reimbursement
7 and, you know, the overall effect on cost. So,
8 although that's not the primary, our primary purpose it
9 would be helpful to have some idea of the costs of
10 these procedures.

11 The other thought that occurred to me is
12 that we haven't heard yet about the reliability of
13 these measures of pathogen reduction, in other words,
14 does it work as well, will it work as well on the mass
15 scale as it might in smaller batches, so to speak,
16 particularly if it's going to be applied to pooled

17 products, whether it be a large number of donors in
18 there. So, but even for single-unit products, what
19 would be the reliability of this system and, i.e., or,
20 you know, the implications of how much of our older
21 procedures do we need to still rely on as far as the

353

1 potential problem?

2 DR. BRACEY: I think clearly tomorrow we
3 will have an opportunity to hear more about much of
4 this role of modified plasma, TRALI and certainly
5 opportunity to ask direct questions regarding cost and
6 failures and also we should hear on surveillance
7 related to the use of these products. Dr. Klein?

8 DR. KLEIN: I'd just like to leave a couple
9 of thoughts in the heads of the Committee members who
10 don't think about this all the time, because we are
11 going to hear a lot more about this tomorrow. The
12 first thought that I would like to leave is that I hope
13 that the Committee isn't going to be trying to decide
14 as to whose manufacturer's pathogen reduction we ought

15 to endorse or not endorse because I don't think that is
16 the Committee's job -- as Jay suggested, that's the
17 FDA's job -- but programs whether or not we should
18 think of a new paradigm.

19 And related to that a thought I would like
20 to leave you with is so-called EIDs, which were for
21 those of you who don't know, is emerging infectious

354

1 diseases. If you think about what's happened in this
2 country since World War II, we've seen reliably every
3 10 to 15 years a new emerging infectious disease.
4 That's caused an enormous amount of problem in this
5 country in terms of morbidity and mortality as well as
6 a lack of public confidence in the blood supply. These
7 aren't really new agents; they're old agents. Even
8 retroviruses are around forever but perhaps a mutation
9 in a virus makes it literally inevitable that this is
10 going to happen again.

11 It may be something mild, like West Nile,
12 which again was a mutation that probably caused the
13 problem or something a lot less mild, like HIV, which

14 if it entered the blood supply last week, we would not
15 know about that until several years from now and those
16 who receive plasma fractions would be just fine and
17 those who receive blood components that are not plasma
18 fractions would be in big trouble. And that will
19 happen again. You can model what the costs and
20 benefits might be, what the risks and benefits and
21 costs and benefits might be by looking at what happened

355

1 with HIV, for which we have a lot of data and what
2 happened with West Nile virus, or what might happen in
3 between. So, I think we need to think about these
4 things when we think about the current paradigm that we
5 have and maybe where we ought to go in this century.

6 DR. BRACEY: Another thing that I thought
7 that was very important was the second model of risk
8 that was presented by Dr. Chapman because in fact we
9 accept a certain degree of risk by labeling these
10 products as, quote, biologicals, but, if there's
11 something that we can do to minimize that biological

12 risk, again, that puts paradigm, taking as much, as
13 many steps as we can down the road towards making these
14 components safe because there are individuals who are
15 affected by these challenges. Dr. Holmberg?

16 DR. HOLMBERG: Just to sum up what I've
17 heard, I've heard a lot about paradigm and in just
18 hearing what people have said around the table here,
19 one paradigm that I have heard is that we need to be
20 proactive and not reactive, that we need to evaluate
21 the risk, there should be a systematic review of newly

356

1 introduced mitigation, the paradigm of availability and
2 paradigm of utilization.

3 DR. KUEHNERT: Yeah, I would just add not
4 only newly introduced mitigation but anciently
5 introduced mitigation as well because I think they're
6 both important.

7 DR. BRACEY: Another thing is one of the
8 questions addresses the barriers, and, you know, it's
9 odd when you think -- and Dr. Sandler has been good for
10 reminding us of this -- that in 1998 or so, whenever

11 SD-plasma was available there was no barrier. It did
12 come to market. It was available. So, you know, we
13 can't really say well, you know, the FDA stopped us
14 from using these products. If there were problems
15 associated with those products, then what comes to mind
16 is if we think these products are safe and effective
17 and we know that -- and this is a huge, a larger
18 problem but -- and we know that these products are
19 available in other parts of the world, then why would
20 we not consider using products that might be derived
21 somewhere else? In other words, I know it raises a big

357

1 issue but if there are safer products that are, quote,
2 importable, than could we import them? Dr. Epstein?
3 DR. EPSTEIN: Well, products subject to
4 regulation must meet U.S. standards for U.S.
5 distribution. That's not to say that the FDA cannot
6 review non-U.S. data. We can review non-U.S. data but
7 a product sponsor that wishes to distribute a product
8 must bring those data to the FDA.

9 DR. BRACEY: Right. Right. But, because I
10 think tomorrow, for example, we will hear about
11 Octaplas, but what I don't know -- and there are people
12 here who are anticipating in the trial -- Octaplas is a
13 source that's derived in the U.S or what is the source
14 of the donors?

15 DR. RAMSEY: Well, the trial I think most
16 of us are referring to is Uniplas, which is a new
17 product for the company, or newer product for the
18 company, but, I don't want to say for sure what the
19 origin of the product is.

20 DR. MALTAS: U.S., U.S.

21 DR. RAMSEY: It is U.S., all U.S.

358

1 DR. BRACEY: Okay, okay. Initial comments?
2 If there are no other comments, I think we're at a
3 pretty good time for adjournment. We'll meet -- what
4 time do we start tomorrow? Nine o'clock, 9 a.m.
5 tomorrow.

6 (Meeting suspended at 6:00 p.m.)

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

359

1 State of Maryland.

2 Baltimore County, to wit:

3 I, ROBERT A. SHOCKET, a Notary Public of
4 the State of Maryland, County of Baltimore, do hereby
5 certify that the within-named proceedings personally

6 took place before me at the time and place herein set

7 out.

8 I further certify that the examination was
9 recorded stenographically by me and this transcript is
10 a true record of the proceedings.

11 I further certify that I am not of counsel
12 to any of the parties, nor in any way interested in the
13 outcome of this action.

14 As witness my hand and notarial seal this
15 22nd day of January, 2008.

16

17

Robert A. Shocket,

18

Notary Public

19

20 My Commission Expires:

21 November 1, 2010